

**The Heidelberg MCTDH Package:
A set of programs for
multi-dimensional quantum dynamics.**

User's Guide

Version 8

Release 4

Revision 3

Authors:

G. A. Worth, M. H. Beck, A. Jäckle, H.-D. Meyer, F. Otto, M. Brill, and O. Vendrell

Address:

Theoretische Chemie, Physikalisch-Chemisches Institut,
Im Neuenheimer Feld 229, D-69120 Heidelberg, Germany
Email: Hans-Dieter.Meyer@pci.uni-heidelberg.de

February 3, 2009

Contents

List of Tables	V
List of Figures	VI
List of Examples	VII
Copyright	VIII
1 Introduction	1
2 An MCTDH tutorial	3
2.1 Determining the absorption spectrum for the photodissociation of NOCl	3
2.2 Determining state populations for the photo-excitation of pyrazine	6
2.3 Determining reaction probabilities for the exchange reaction of H+H ₂	8
2.4 Determining the vibrational spectrum of LiCN	10
2.5 Determining the vibrational spectrum of CO ₂ by filter-diagonalisation	12
2.6 Determining eigenstates by improved relaxation	14
2.7 Determining eigenstates by block improved relaxation	15
2.8 Using potfit and chnpot to fit a surface to <i>ab initio</i> data points	17
2.8.1 Transforming the <i>ab initio</i> data to product form	18
2.8.2 Interpolating the natural potential to a new primitive grid	18
2.9 Optimizing an external field with Optimal Control Theory (OCT)	19
2.10 Concluding Remarks	19
3 Defining the type of calculation to be made	20
3.1 Specifying the task for MCTDH	20
3.2 Specifying the desired output	21
3.3 Propagating a wavepacket	22
3.4 Relaxing a wavepacket to produce the lowest eigenstate	22
3.5 Improved relaxation. Generation of excited eigenstates *	23
3.6 Performing a numerically exact calculation	26
3.7 Diagonalising the Hamiltonian using the Lanczos algorithm	26
3.8 Starting a calculation	27
3.9 Continuing or stopping a calculation *	27
3.10 Using parallel shared memory hardware *	28

4	Selecting a DVR/FBR-representation for the primitive basis	31
4.1	Available DVR/FBR-representations	31
4.2	Hermite and radial Hermite DVR	31
4.3	Legendre DVR	33
4.4	Sine DVR	34
4.5	Exponential DVR and fast Fourier transform	34
4.6	Spherical harmonics FBR *	36
4.7	Restricted Legendre DVR *	36
4.8	Extended Legendre DVR and Two-Dimensional Legendre DVR *	37
5	Defining the single-particle basis	39
5.1	Specifying the number of single-particle functions	39
5.2	Selecting degrees of freedom from a large system *	40
5.3	Combining modes to produce multi-dimensional single-particle functions	40
6	Setting up the Hamiltonian	41
6.1	The operator file	41
6.2	Defining numerical constants	42
6.3	Using symbolic expressions to define the Hamiltonian	44
6.4	Defining labels	46
6.5	Implementing user-defined 1D-operators	47
6.6	Defining new symbolic expressions *	47
6.7	Implementing separable potentials *	49
6.8	Implementing non-separable potentials (potential surfaces)*	50
6.9	Incorporating natural potentials	53
6.10	Using complex absorbing potentials (CAPs)	54
6.11	Altering a Hamiltonian from input file or command line *	56
6.12	Setting up auxiliary operators *	58
6.13	DOF, mode, and muld potentials	59
6.14	Golden rules for writing operator files	61
7	Generating the initial wavepacket	63
7.1	Building Gaussian functions as initial functions	63
7.2	Setting up Legendre functions as initial functions	64
7.3	Setting up extended Legendre functions as initial functions	65
7.4	Generating spherical harmonics as initial functions	65
7.5	Generating eigenfunctions of a one-dimensional Hamiltonian	66
7.6	Reading the initial wavepacket from file	67
7.7	Diagonalising a multi-dimensional operator to create multi-dimensional SPFs*	68
7.8	Generating an initial wavepacket using an operator*	68
7.9	Creating a set of initial wavepackets *	69
7.10	Setting up (a)diabatically corrected initial wavepackets *	69

8	Choosing an integration scheme	71
8.1	Using the VMF integration scheme in an MCTDH calculation	71
8.2	Using the CMF integration scheme in an MCTDH calculation	72
8.3	Description of the available integrators	73
8.4	Fine-tuning the integration	75
8.4.1	Propagating in natural or interaction picture orbitals *	75
8.4.2	Evaluating potentials using the TDDVR or CDVR method *	76
9	Treating non-adiabatic systems	77
9.1	Setting up the Hamiltonian for a non-adiabatic system	77
9.2	Defining the primitive basis for a non-adiabatic system	78
9.3	Defining the single-particle basis for a non-adiabatic system	78
9.4	Building the initial wavepacket for a non-adiabatic system	81
10	Treating bosonic systems	82
10.1	Setting up the Hamiltonian	82
10.2	Modifying the input	83
11	Analysing the results employing the Analyse programs	87
11.1	The Analysis Interface	87
11.2	Interpreting the MCTDH output	88
11.3	Checking the accuracy of a calculation	90
11.3.1	Checking the primitive basis size	90
11.3.2	Checking the single-particle function basis size	92
11.4	Checking the efficiency of a calculation	93
11.5	Watching the system's evolution	93
11.6	Determining photo-dissociation and photo-absorption spectra	95
11.7	Computing excitation and reaction probabilities	95
11.8	Monitoring state populations of non-adiabatic systems	97
11.9	Plotting 2D cuts through the system density	100
11.10	Plotting cuts through the potential energy surfaces	102
12	Using the Potfit program	104
12.1	Transforming a potential to product form	104
12.2	Using <i>ab initio</i> data	106
12.2.1	Using <i>ab initio</i> data directly with the mctdh program	107
12.2.2	Using the potfit program	108
12.3	Extra flexibility, combining potfit and chnpot	108
12.3.1	Dealing with an arbitrary primitive grid	108
12.3.2	Transforming between two natural potentials with chnpot	109
12.4	Manipulating potentials with the projection program *	110
12.4.1	Input and output files *	111
12.4.2	Generating a Fourier-transformed potential *	113
12.4.3	Using a Fourier-transformed potential in MCTDH *	115

A	The concept of the input file	117
B	The Structure of the Programs	120
C	The built-in symbolic expressions	121
D	Structure of the WF array	131
	List of MCTDH references	132
	Index	139

List of Tables

2.1	Vibrational energies of CO ₂ computed with MCTDH/FD.	13
4.1	Available DVR/FBR-representations for the primitive basis.	32
6.1	Selection of built-in symbolic expressions.	45
8.1	Available integrators in dependence of the calculation type	72
8.2	Optimal orders for the ABM and BS integrators	74
9.1	Built-in symbolic expressions for non-adiabatic systems	78
A.1	Input sections required for different calculation types	117
A.2	Description of the calculation types.	118
C.1	Simple one-dimensional operators	122
C.2	Operator symbols which require no arguments	123
C.3	One-dimensional operators which require arguments	125
C.4	One-dimensional potential energy curves	126
C.5	Two-dimensional operators	127
C.6	Matrix operator symbols, used for an electronic degree of freedom	130

List of Figures

2.1	The NOCl S_1 absorption spectrum	4
2.2	Overlay Plot	6
2.3	Diabatic state populations of pyrazine	7
2.4	The pyrazine S_2 absorption spectrum	8
2.5	H+H ₂ reaction probability	10
2.6	The vibrational spectrum of LiCN	11
2.7	The vibrational spectrum of CO ₂	12
11.1	The natural orbital populations as a function of time for NOCl	93
11.2	The density as a function of time for NOCl	94
11.3	Total and projected flux of dissociating NOCl	97
12.1	Main concepts involved in the usage of <i>ab initio</i> data with the MCTDH package	110
12.2	Jacobi coordinates for a 4-atomic system	113
B.1	The structure of the MCTDH programs.	120
D.1	Structure of wave function	131

List of Examples

4.1	An input file for a wavepacket propagation of NOCl	33
6.1	An operator file for the NOCl S_1 state	42
6.2	An operator file for a propagation using the modified Henon-Heiles Hamiltonian	45
6.3	A parameter file for the Henon-Heiles Hamiltonian	56
6.4	A surface file for the NOCl S_1 potential	58
9.1	An operator file for the pyrazine 4-mode 2-state model system	79
9.2	An input file for the pyrazine 4-mode 2-state model system	80
10.1	An operator file for $N = 3$ one-dimensional bosons in a harmonic trap.	85
10.2	An input file for $N = 3$ one-dimensional bosons in a harmonic trap.	86
11.1	The analysis startup menu	88
11.2	An output file from a wavepacket propagation of NOCl	89
11.3	An input file for a potfit calculation	99
11.4	The input file for the mctdh-genoper-run	100
11.5	An operator file for a projection operator	101
11.6	The showsys menu	102
12.1	A potfit input file for the NOCl S_1 surface	105
12.2	A projection input file for the BMKP surface for $(H_2)_2$	112
12.3	An operator file showing the use a Fourier-transformed potential.	116
A.1	An input file for a propagation using the Henon-Heiles Hamiltonian	119

Copyright

The software and documentation in the MCTDH package is copyright

© 1996 – 2000 Graham A. Worth, Michael H. Beck, Andreas Jäckle, and Hans-Dieter Meyer.

Permission is granted to use and copy this software and its documentation. Further distribution requires the agreement of the authors. Permission to modify the software is granted. The authors would welcome if additions and bug fixes are made available to them for inclusion in future releases of the package.

This software is provided “as-is” and without warranty of any kind.

Acknowledgements

The very first MCTDH program, later called version 1, was written by Uwe Manthe as part of his PhD work in Heidelberg. Over the years several graduate students, post-docs and visitors have made contributions to the MCTDH package. We list them in chronological order:

M. Ehara, M.-C. Heitz, A. Raab, S. Wefing, S. Sukiasyan, C. Cattarius, F. Gatti, F. Otto, M. Nest, A. Markmann, M. R. Brill, and O. Vendrell. We are very, very grateful to all of them!

Citations

When citing the MCTDH program package in the literature, the following citation should be used:

G. A. Worth, M. H. Beck, A. Jäckle, and H.-D. Meyer. The MCTDH Package, Version 8.2, (2000), University of Heidelberg, Heidelberg, Germany. H.-D. Meyer, Version 8.3 (2002), Version 8.4 (2007). See <http://mctdh.uni-hd.de>

A comprehensive description of the methods incorporated in the programs is in:

[1] M. H. Beck, A. Jäckle, G. A. Worth, and H.-D. Meyer. The multiconfiguration time-dependent Hartree (MCTDH) method: A highly efficient algorithm for propagating wave-packets. *Phys. Rep.* **324:1** (2000), 1.

The original paper is:

[2] H.-D. Meyer, U. Manthe, and L. S. Cederbaum. The multi-configurational time-dependent Hartree approach. *Chem. Phys. Lett.* **165** (1990), 73.

These two papers should be cited as well. You may further wish to include the references

[3] U. Manthe, H.-D. Meyer, and L. S. Cederbaum. Wave-packet dynamics within the multiconfiguration Hartree framework: General aspects and application to NOCl. *J. Chem. Phys.* **97** (1992), 3199.

[4] H.-D. Meyer and G. A. Worth, Quantum molecular dynamics: Propagating wavepackets and density operators using the multiconfiguration time-dependent Hartree (MCTDH) method. *Theor. Chem. Acc.* **109** (2003), 251.

A list of publications on the MCTDH method itself and on applications of MCTDH is given at the end of this Guide. The latest version of this list can be found on the MCTDH homepage:

<http://mctdh.uni-hd.de>

From this URL a review on the MCTDH scheme, Ref. [1], and the MCTDH feature article, Ref. [4], can be downloaded. There you will also find a small bibtex file (mctdh.bib) which contains references to most MCTDH articles. This is for your convenience.

Chapter 1

Introduction

The MCTDH method is an efficient algorithm for the solution of the time-dependent Schrödinger equation. For a full description of the theory see the review [1]. The MCTDH program has been developed to perform quantum mechanical wavepacket propagations employing this method. All the options and variants of the MCTDH method presented in the review are implemented. Furthermore, the MCTDH program can be used to propagate wavefunctions numerically exactly and to diagonalise a Hamiltonian by the Lanczos algorithm. A variety of programs included in the MCTDH package serve to analyse the results of a calculation and compute observable quantities, which can directly be plotted with the help of GNUPLOT scripts.

This documentation is intended to help the user by explaining, with many examples, how to set up and run a calculation and analyse the results. For a calculation the Hamiltonian operator and the input parameters must be defined. This is done in two ASCII files, named operator and input file, which must have .op and .inp, respectively, as extension. The required data is put in as keywords. In both files, the keywords are grouped together into sections, each with a specific set of information. The sections start with a line containing the keyword XXX-SECTION, and end with END-XXX-SECTION, where XXX is the name of the section. Everything following a # is treated as comment.

How to set up the operator and input file will be detailed in the following chapters. Note, however, that this Guide does not claim to be complete. Although the majority of options of the MCTDH package — and in particular those being most important for your daily work — is described, there are probably still options useful for you that are not documented here. For the full list of options, see therefore the HTML manual. The HTML manual also describes the installation process.

Some parts of the User's guide are labelled as advanced topics, indicated by a "*" in the table of contents. These parts contain information on features of the MCTDH package that make the programs more convenient to use but do not extend their functionality. The advanced topics also deal with options of the MCTDH package which are needed in special cases only. You may skip these parts until you got more experienced with the MCTDH package.

Please keep in mind the following typographical conventions which are designed to help you reading the User's Guide:

Typewriter The typewriter font is used for literal characters, such as keywords and labels given in the input files, the names of routines and variables, and extracts of the source code.

Italics The italics font indicates arguments which are supposed to be substituted by the user.

Bold face Bold face emphasises the names of programs and scripts in the MCTDH Package, and their options.

Sans serif The sans serif font is employed for files, directories, and paths.

UPPERCASE The different sections that arrange the input and operator files are given in uppercase.

SMALL CAPS Small capital letters are used for the names of persons as well as programs that are not part of the MCTDH package.

Chapter 2

An MCTDH tutorial

When you have successfully installed the MCTDH package, you have various programs in the field of multi-dimensional quantum dynamics at your disposal. Before we go into the details of how to use these programs, we would like to invite you to a short tour of the MCTDH package, by performing some exemplary calculations. On this trip you will get an overview of the opportunities the MCTDH package offers. The tour shall also demonstrate the ease of employing the program and give you an impression of the efficiency of the code.

First set up and move to a suitable directory in which to run the tutorial calculations (e. g. `$MCTDH_DIR/tutorial` or `$HOME/tutorial`), then follow the instructions below. The tutorial uses standard problems. Once a calculation has been made, try to understand the input files, they can be used as templates for other calculations. The expression `$MCTDH_DIR` occurring in the following examples stands for the path of the MCTDH-directory.

2.1 Determining the absorption spectrum for the photodissociation of NOCl

The photodissociation of NOCl is a simple photo-chemical reaction. After excitation from the ground to the first excited state, $S_0 \rightarrow S_1$, the chlorine atom dissociates on a femto-second time-scale. This results in a broad band for the absorption spectrum. This system was used for the first application of MCTDH to a realistic system [3].

The calculation consists of two stages. First, the ground state wavefunction is generated by energy relaxation of an initial guess wavefunction on the ground state surface, S_0 . The second stage then places this wavepacket on the excited state surface, S_1 , leading to photodissociation.

1. Copy the files `$MCTDH_DIR/inputs/nocl0.inp` and `$MCTDH_DIR/inputs/nocl1.inp` to your tutorial directory, and create there the directories `nocl0` and `nocl1`.
2. To perform the ground state relaxation calculation, type

```
mctdh84 nocl0
```

You will have to wait about 2 seconds. (The timings given in this manual are for a 3 GHz PC running under Linux).

3. To perform the photo-dissociation calculation, type

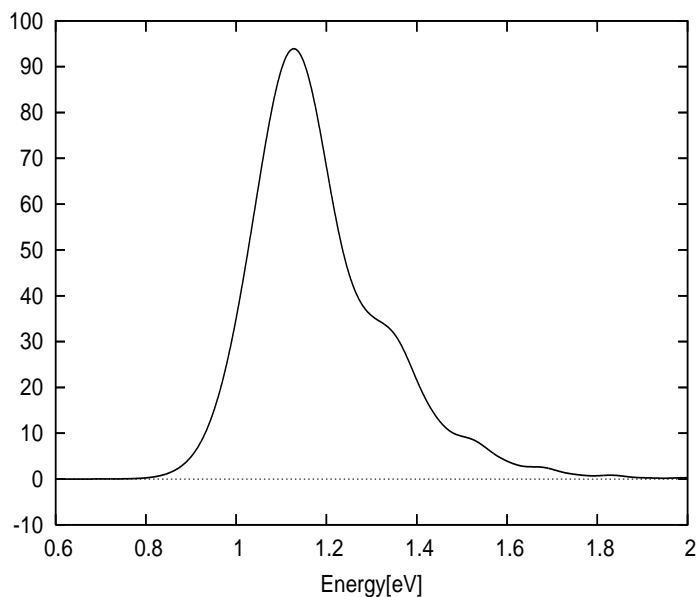


Figure 2.1: The absorption spectrum for the NOCl molecule on excitation to the S_1 state.

```
mctdh84 nocl1
```

This will again take about 2 seconds.

NB There is now the option `-mnd` (make name directory) which allows you to skip the creation of the name directory. E. g.

```
mctdh84 -mnd nocl1
```

will make the name directory before starting the calculation.

The calculation can now be analysed. Move to the directory `nocl1` which contains all the data files from the propagation.

1. To watch the system dissociating, type

```
showd1d84 -a -M -y 5 -sm f1
```

In order to understand the options and parameters, type **showd1d84 -h** and see the HTML documentation. Try the other format options (`-S`, `-T`) and inspect the motion of the other degrees of freedom (`f2`, `f3`). The program `showd1d` also supports interactive plotting. Start the program with

```
showd1d84 -inter
```

and follow the menu options to select and alter the plot.

2. To plot the spectrum, type

```
autospec84 -g 1 0.6 2.0 ev 0.0 1
gnuplot -persist spectrum.pl
```

The first line produces a GNUPLOT file with data to plot the spectrum. This is done from 0.6 eV to 2.0 eV and using a simple cosine cutoff function to allow for the finite propagation time. The result is shown in Fig. 2.1. In order to understand the options and parameters, type **autospec84 -h** and see the HTML documentation. Note that the spectrum shown is the Fourier-transform of the autocorrelation function times the energy. Hence it is assumed that the ground state energy is at zero, such that energy equals excitation energy. If this is not the case, use option `-e` to shift the energy scale. The `-FT` option suppresses the multiplication with the energy, showing directly the Fourier-transform. (NB The option `-FT` is now default. Use option `-EP` to switch on the energy prefactor, or use `-Mb <dipole-moment>`, to plot the properly normalized absorption spectrum in mega barns.)

To make life easier, there exist a number of bash scripts (so called pl-scripts) which automatically call an analyse routine and plot the results. The above commands are equivalent to

```
plspec 0.6 2.0 ev
```

One may alternatively call **plspec** without arguments. The script will then prompt you for the missing input. Finally, the command **plauto** plots the autocorrelation function, the command **plnat** plots the natural populations, **plqdq** plots the expectation values of the coordinates, and the commands **plupdate**, **plupdate -e**, and **plspeed** show information on the performance of the integration. **plall** prints a list of all pl-scripts, but for more information see the HTML documentation. Note that all pl-scripts support the `-h` option. We do recommend the use of the pl-scripts!

The program **showsys84** is a powerful tool for plotting 1D and in particular 2D views on wavepackets and potentials. To plot the potential one first has to generate a so called pes file. To do so, move up to the tutorial directory, where `nocl1.inp` is located, and type

```
mctdh84 -pes nocl1
```

This will generate the files `pes`, `log.pes`, and `op.log.pes` in the `nocl1` name-directory. The `pes` file is an operator file in which all terms containing derivative operators or CAPs are deleted. The WARNING message which appears can be ignored. It just tells you, that the `mctdh` program will not perform a propagation, although there is a keyword `propagation` in the input file. Now move back to the name-directory and type

```
showsys84
```

A menu appears (see Example 11.6), which allows various options to be set. Go to menu point 10 (type 10), and change the plot task to 2 = *plot pes* (type 2). Next input a 1 three times and a 2D cut through the surface (with theta fixed to 1.545 radians) will pop up. Now use menu point 20 = *change coordinate section*, i.e. chose another cut. If one gives *x* and two numbers, a 1D plot will appear. After you have played around enough, go back to menu point 20 and input

```
x y 2.1
```

Then use menu point 5. You will be asked for a file name. Chose any convenient name, e. g. `xyz`. The plot data is then written to the file `xyz` for later use.

Next we want to inspect the wavefunction. Go to menu point 10 and chose 5 = *plot reduced density*. The density, i.e. $|\Psi|^2$ integrated over all coordinates, except those specified by *x* and *y* (that is integrated over all angles in the present case), will be shown. Input a 1

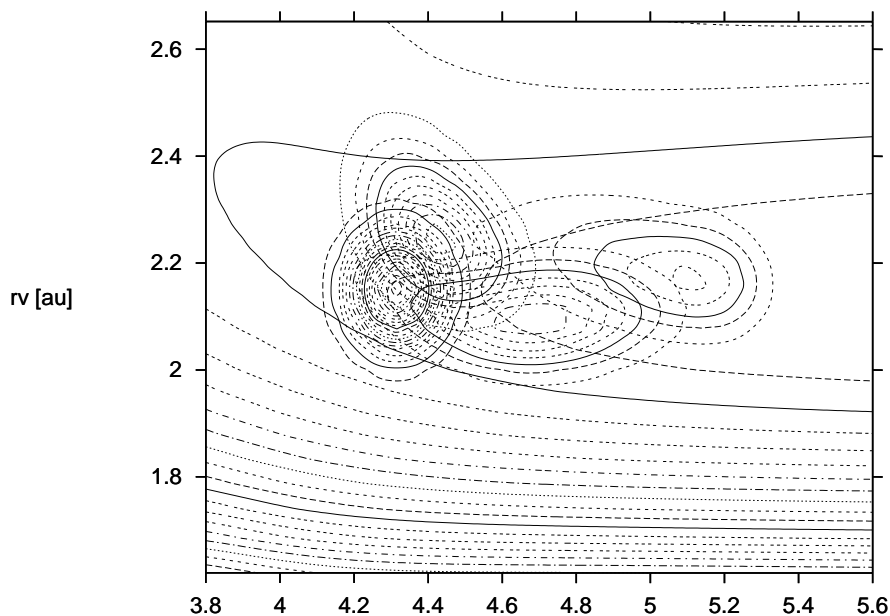


Figure 2.2: Overlay plot, wavepacket on potential. The Wavepacket density is shown for the times $t = 0, 10, 20, 30$ fs. The density is obtained by integrating $|\Psi|^2$ over all angles, whereas the potential contour lines are obtained by fixing the angle to 2.1 rad.

three times and you will see the initial density. Pressing RETURN will display the density propagated by one time step, and so on. After you have returned to the menu, chose point 400 = *Overlay plots* and then 410 = *File for overlay* and enter the file name (xyz). After inputting 1's you will now see an overlay plot, i. e. the wavepacket on top of the contour lines of the potential.

With menu points 240 and 245 one may switch off the legend (or keys) and the title. Menu point 285 allows to take larger time steps and with point 280 one may switch to different plot forms, e. g. to plot all time slices at once. Such a plot is shown in Fig. 2.2.

Inspect the ASCII files of the name directories, in particular output, log, and timing. The file input contains a copy of the input file, the options, and the operator file. Thus, it tells you exactly what you have been doing. Since an NOCI run is so fast, NOCI is ideally suited for testing. Just play around with it! You may e. g. change the numbers of single particle functions or alter the integrator accuracies. You also may try the options, e. g. to start a continuation run type:

```
mctdh84 -c -tfinal 50 nocl1
```

Type **mctdh84 -h** to obtain the list of options.

2.2 Determining state populations for the photo-excitation of pyrazine

The pyrazine molecule contains a classic example of vibronic coupling. Two states, which are close in energy, are coupled by motion along one vibrational mode, resulting in a broad spectrum for the upper state. This system can be described using the simple vibronic-coupling model Hamiltonian.

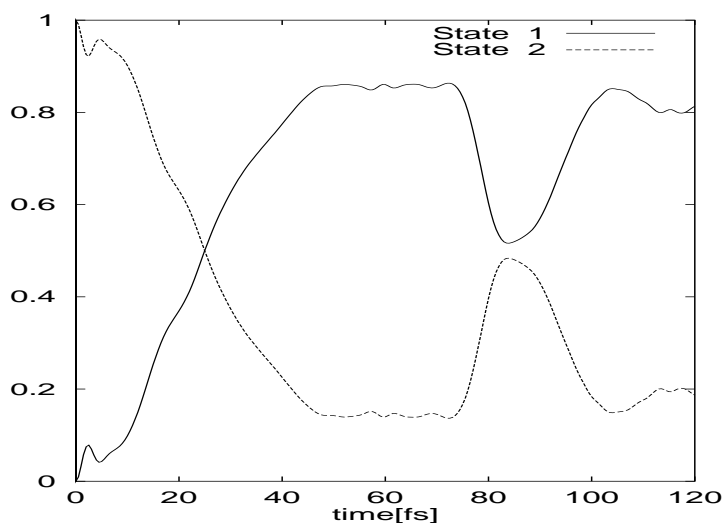


Figure 2.3: The diabatic state populations of the pyrazine molecule after excitation to the S_2 state, calculated using a 4-mode model.

The vibronic-coupling model Hamiltonian is well suited to the MCTDH method, being already in the product form required for maximum efficiency. For further details of this system, see Refs. [5–8], and the references therein.

In this tutorial, we use a simple 4-mode 2-state model. This qualitatively reproduces the experimental spectrum after the addition of phenomenological broadening. The calculation takes the ground state wavefunction (here a simple product of gaussians as the ground state surface is harmonic), and places it on the S_2 excited surface. Propagation then takes place, and rapid population transfer to the S_1 state is observed. Finally, the spectrum of the model system is calculated.

1. Copy the file `$MCTDH_DIR/inputs/pyr4.inp`, and create the directory `pyr4`.
2. To perform the photo-excitation calculation, type

```
mctdh84 pyr4
```

This will take about 20 seconds.

The calculation can now be analysed. Move to the directory `pyr4` which contains all the data files from the propagation.

1. To plot the diabatic state populations, type

```
rdcheck84 -g 1 0
gnuplot -persist chk.pl
```

or, more simply, type

```
plstate
```

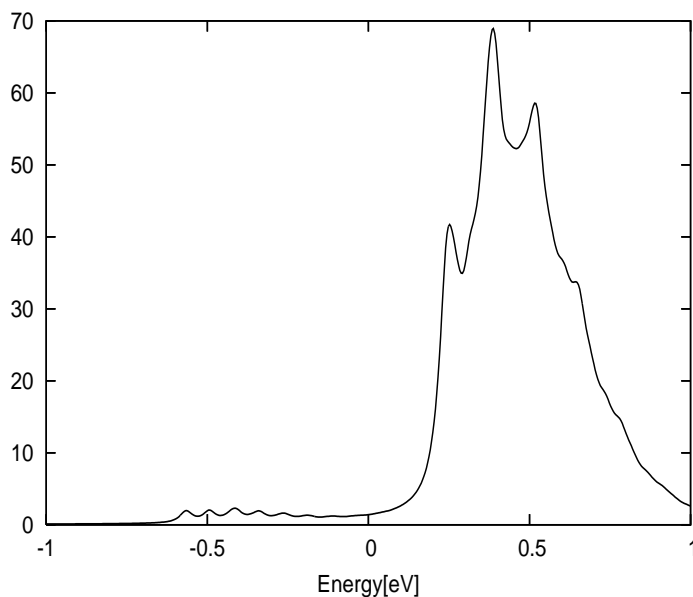


Figure 2.4: The absorption spectrum for the pyrazine molecule on excitation to the S_2 state, calculated using a 4-mode model with phenomenological broadening.

The result is shown in Fig. 2.3. Note that very fast transfer occurs to the S_1 state. At around 80 fs the system returns to the conical intersection connecting the two states, and a second transference of population occurs.

2. To plot the spectrum, type

```
autospec84 -g 1 -e -0.2258 eV -1.0 1.0 eV 30 1
gnuplot -persist spectrum.pl
```

The first line produces a GNUPLOT file with data to plot the spectrum from -1.0 eV to 1.0 eV. An energy shift of 0.2258 eV has been added due to the zero point energy of the system. A phenomenological broadening with a relaxation time of 30 fs has also been added. The result is shown in Fig. 2.4. Again, the same figure is generated more simply by typing

```
plspec -e -0.2258 eV -1.0 1.0 eV 30 1
```

2.3 Determining reaction probabilities for the exchange reaction of $H+H_2$

The $H+H_2$ system is the smallest reactive molecular system, but it is the prototype of all three atom reactions. As interaction potential we will use the LSTH potential energy surface. This is a full 3D surface and as such must be first transformed to MCTDH product form. The Potfit program can accomplish this fast and reliably (at least as long as the full primitive product grid is not too large). After the wavepacket is propagated the reaction probability is determined by flux analysis. See the MCTDH review [1] or the original publication [9]

for more details. Here we will perform a scattering calculation for vanishing total angular momentum ($J = 0$) only. Thus the result is a initial-state selected reaction probability and not a cross section.

1. Copy the files `$MCTDH_DIR/pinputs/lsth.inp` and `$MCTDH_DIR/inputs/hh2.inp` to your tutorial directory, and create the directories `lsthfit` and `hh2`.
2. To perform the potential fit calculation, type

```
potfit84 lsth
```

This will take about 5 seconds.

3. To perform the scattering calculation, type

```
mctdh84 hh2
```

This will take less than 5 minutes.

4. To perform the flux analysis, move to the directory `hh2` and type

```
flux84 -e lsth 0.4 2.0 ev rv
```

This will take less than 10 seconds. The option `-e lsth` sets the zero point of the energy to the minimum of the H₂ potential curve. The other arguments set the energy interval to 0.4 – 2.0 eV and select the rv-CAP for analysis.

The results of the calculation can now be inspected. Type

```
plflux
```

and you will see the reactive flux, i. e. the quantum flux going into the rv-CAP, and the energy distribution of the initial wavepacket. The reaction probability is just the quotient of these two data sets. It can be seen by typing

```
plflux -r
```

The results are shown in Fig. 2.5. One may compare them with those of reference [10].

Inspect the ASCII files of both name directories, `lsthfit` and `hh2`. The Potfit program will be described in more detail later in this guide. The motion of the wavepacket can again be visualised with the aid of **showd1d84**. In particular the θ degree of freedom is interesting. Type

```
showd1d84 -a -y 10 f3
```

and repeatedly press RETURN to step through the pictures. Initially the molecule is in the $j = 0$ rotational state and the density is evenly distributed over all angles. After about 20 fs the wavepacket reaches the saddle-point region and the system is in the transition state. The transition state is collinear and consequently the angular distribution is now strongly peaked at zero degrees. At later times a more evenly angular distribution is again assumed. You may also inspect the motion of the other two degrees of freedom.

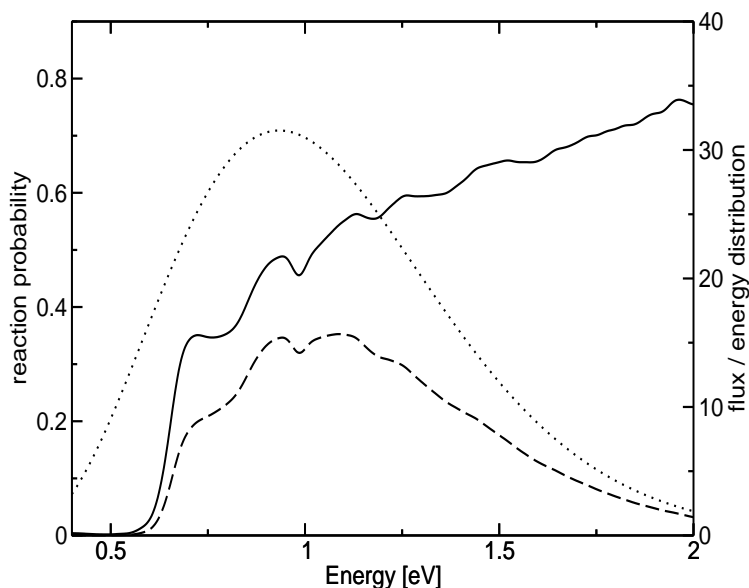


Figure 2.5: This picture shows the reaction probability of the system $\text{H}+\text{H}_2(\nu=0, j=0)$ for total angular momentum $J=0$ (solid line), which is the quotient of the quantum flux going into the rv-CAP (dashed line) and the energy distribution of the initial wavepacket (dotted line).

2.4 Determining the vibrational spectrum of LiCN

The MCTDH program is not only capable of propagating wavepackets but also of diagonalising a Hermitian Hamiltonian operator, by employing the Lanczos algorithm. The time-independent Schrödinger equation is then solved rather than the time-dependent one. This feature, and similarly the possibility of performing a numerically exact propagation, has been implemented into the `mctdh` package because then the very convenient operator generation is available for these tasks. Lanczos diagonalisation and exact propagation are, of course, possible only for comparatively small problems.

As a small example of this feature let us determine the vibrational spectrum of a two-dimensional model of the LiCN electronic ground state, with the CN bond length frozen at its equilibrium value. The initial wavefunction is chosen arbitrarily; the intensities thus have no physical meaning. To keep the CPU time short only a small number of Lanczos iterations will be made. The number of iterations is sufficient to converge the lowest 0.5 eV of the spectrum.

1. The LiCN surface is not linked by default. It must be first linked to the program by re-compiling MCTDH.

```
compile -i licn mctdh
```

It might be that you need to copy `licnsrf.f` from the `addsurf` directory to `source/surfaces`. Alternatively you may set a link (run the script `mklinks`). Type `mctdh84 -ver` to inspect, which surfaces are included. See the HTML documentation *Installation and Compilation / Compiling the Programs* and *Hamiltonian Documentation / Available Surfaces* for more details.

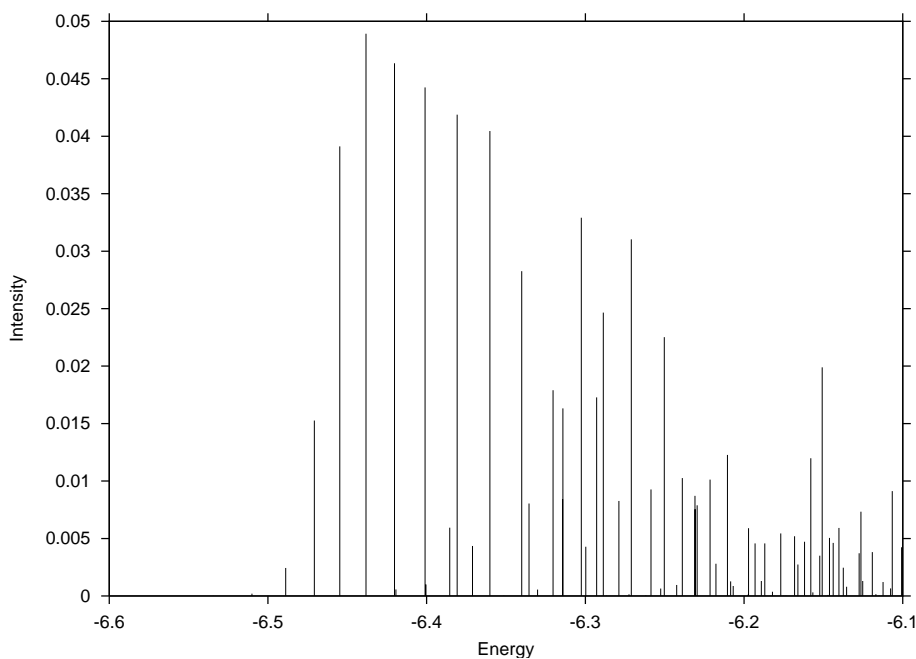


Figure 2.6: The vibrational spectrum of LiCN.

2. Copy the file `$MCTDH_DIR/inputs/licn.inp`, and create the directory `licn`.
3. To diagonalise the Hamiltonian, type

```
mctdh84 licn
```

This will take less than 20 seconds.

The calculation can now be analysed. Move to the directory `licn` which contains all the data files from the diagonalisation. The eigenvalues, intensities and error estimates for the energies are stored in the ASCII file `eigval`.

1. To see the results, type e.g.

```
less eigval
```

The first line describes the entries of the `eigval` file.

2. To plot the spectrum, type

```
pleigval -a -6.6 -x -6.1
```

This displays the spectrum in the converged energy range. The result is shown in Fig. 2.6. Note that energies with very small intensities are not visible. To display all lines, add the option `-l` in order to use a logarithmic scale for the intensities.

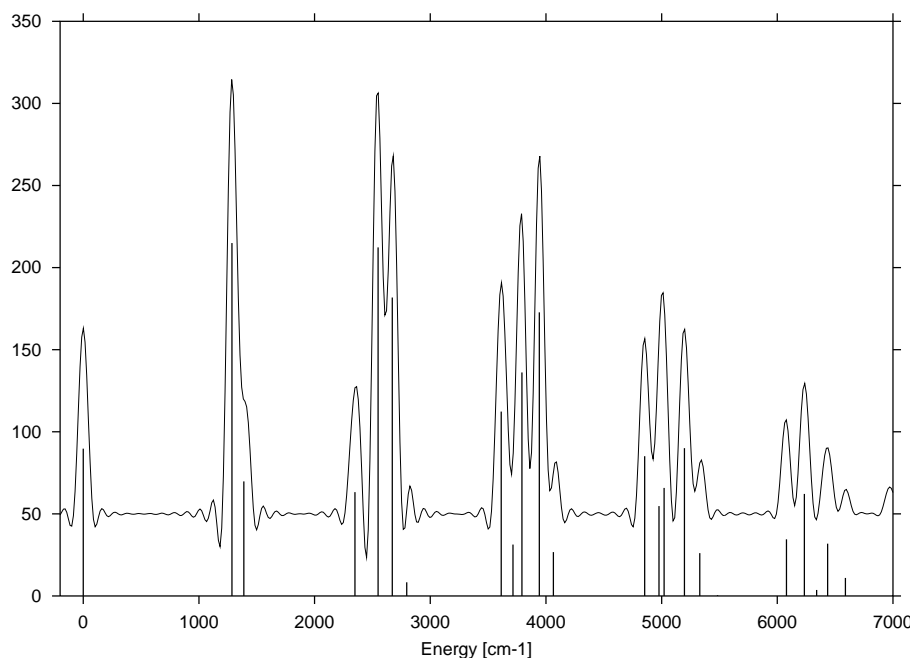


Figure 2.7: The vibrational spectrum of CO₂ as obtained by Fourier transform of the autocorrelation function and by FD using the same autocorrelation function. For better visibility, the Fourier spectrum is shifted upwards by 50 units.

2.5 Determining the vibrational spectrum of CO₂ by filter-diagonalisation

To Fourier transform the autocorrelation function is the straightforward procedure to extract eigen-energies from a time evolved wavepacket. This, however, requires a very long propagation time T as the resolution improves only like \hbar/T . This limit, set by the uncertainty relation, can be overcome when employing the filter-diagonalisation (FD) method introduced by Neuhauser. Our particular version of the FD method is discussed in Refs. [11, 12].

The following example shall show how filter-diagonalisation and MCTDH-propagation can be combined. The example is similar to the problem studied in Ref. [12], however, here we sacrifice some accuracy in order to gain speed.

1. Copy the file `$MCTDH_DIR/inputs/co2t.inp`, and create the directory `co2`.
2. Copy the file `$MCTDH_DIR/inputs/co2ft.inp` to the directory `co2`.
3. To perform the MCTDH propagation, type

```
mctdh84 co2t
```

This will take less than 2 minutes.

As done in the previous examples, you should study the log, output, timing, etc files and investigate natural- and grid-populations. In particular it is useful to investigate the spectrum. Thus type

```
plspect -e -2534.52981 cm-1 -200 7000 cm-1
```

Table 2.1: Vibrational energies ($J = 0$) of CO₂. The MCTDH/FD energies, E_{FD} , are compared with experimental ones, E_{exp} . ΔE and ΔI denote internal error estimates of the eigen-energies and intensities, respectively. Missing entries specify states that have not been detected. In this case the intensity is taken from a larger calculation and is shown in brackets. The missed states are all of very low intensity, except for state 26. Here the computed state represents the two neighbouring states, 25 and 26. A calculation with a longer propagation time or with several wavepackets will detect more states. (See Ref. [12]). All energies are given in cm⁻¹ with respect to the ground state energy.

No.	E_{exp}	E_{FD}	ΔE	Intensity	ΔI
0	0.000	-0.002	0.054	4.49d-2	3.32d-5
1	1285.414	1285.393	0.096	1.07E-1	3.05E-5
2	1388.188	1388.276	0.264	3.48E-2	7.77E-5
3	2349.148	2349.090	0.086	3.17E-2	2.26E-4
4	2548.374	2548.349	0.017	1.06E-1	3.65E-5
5	2671.113	2671.152	0.008	9.08E-2	3.00E-5
6	2797.154	2796.339	0.752	4.23E-3	2.10E-4
7	3612.845	3612.860	0.013	5.61E-2	7.65E-5
8	3714.789	3715.040	0.108	1.57E-2	9.32E-5
9	3792.679	3792.531	0.075	6.78E-2	2.16E-4
10	3942.480	3942.562	0.002	8.62E-2	3.35E-4
11	4064.101	4064.190	0.040	1.34E-2	2.31E-4
12	4225.043			(1.05E-4)	
13	4673.332			(6.17E-5)	
14	4853.622	4853.747	0.046	4.27E-2	1.62E-4
15	4977.828	4977.548	0.572	2.73E-2	3.41E-4
16	5022.273	5022.408	0.492	3.41E-2	1.61E-4
17	5099.668			(9.38E-4)	
18	5197.251	5197.442	0.055	4.47E-2	8.24E-6
19	5329.746	5329.986	0.029	1.31E-2	6.07E-5
20	5475.283	5480.947	0.839	2.19E-4	1.84E-5
21	5667.488			(1.80E-7)	
22	5915.216			(1.41E-4)	
23	6016.687			(4.45E-4)	
24	6075.984	6076.471	0.554	2.12E-2	1.50E-3
25	6227.915	6233.344	0.074	3.08E-2	8.89E-5
26	6239.852			(1.31E-2)	
27	6347.956	6333.856	2.964	2.15E-3	3.33E-4
28	6435.398	6434.692	0.261	1.59E-2	6.00E-4
29	6503.081			(3.09E-6)	
30	6588.730	6588.345	0.745	5.48E-3	2.46E-5

The option `-e -2534.52981 cm-1` shifts the zero point of the energy scale by $-2534.52981 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ which is the ground state energy. Thus, the ground state is now expected at zero. Try the options `-g 0`, `-g 1`, and `-g 2` and you will understand, why `-g 1` is the default. The plot depicts the spectral lines having a width of almost 100 cm^{-1} . This demonstrates that a precise determination of eigen-energies by Fourier transform of the autocorrelation function is difficult. (See Fig. 2.7)

To continue with the tutorial move to the `co2` directory and type

```
filter84 co2ft
```

This runs the filter-diagonalisation and creates the files `filter.eig`, `filter.inp`, and `filter.log`. The file `filter.inp` repeats the input file, but additionally shows all default and computed parameter values. The file `filter.log` displays what **filter84** has been doing. It also contains a list

of all computed eigenvalues and intensities. The file `filter.eig` again contains the computed eigenvalues, but omits those which lie outside the energy window or which are detected as spurious according to an internal error measure.

Unfortunately, the file `filter.eig` may still contain spurious eigenvalues. These are detected by performing several filter-diagonalisations with slightly different parameters and keeping only those eigenvalues which are stable. To perform the additional filter-diagonalisation runs, type

```
filter84 "file_outputname=f1>window_energypoints=150" co2ft
filter84 "file_outputname=f2,vp_principle = 1/H,filter_function=box" co2ft
```

The double quoted arguments of **filter84** overwrite the values from the input file. We used a different number of energy points (150 rather than 125) and a different variational principle (1/H rather than H) together with a different damping function (`box` rather than `cos`) as compared to the first filter-diagonalisation. (See the HTML documentation for details). The output files are now `f1.*` and `f2.*`, respectively. A list of the stable eigenvalues together with an error estimate based on the spread of the eigenvalues is produced by the command

```
fdmatch84 filter.eig f1.eig f2.eig | sort -n | fdcheck84 3 0 > results
```

You may inspect this data, `cat results`, and plot a stick spectrum

```
plfdspec -c -a -200 results
```

The content of the file `results` is compiled in Tab. 2.1 (columns 3–6) and compared with experimental data (column 2).

To obtain all eigenvalues in this energy range, one has to run the propagation with different initial states, either sequentially or (more efficient) in parallel by performing a multi-packet propagation. Also, increasing the accuracy (more SPFs, e.g. 16/16/14) and increasing the propagation time (e.g. 250 fs) will help to detect states of low intensity. See Ref. [12] for details.

2.6 Determining eigenstates by improved relaxation

Improved relaxation is a MCSCF variant where the SPFs are optimised by relaxation (propagation in negative imaginary time), but the A-vector is determined by diagonalisation of the Hamiltonian matrix evaluated in the set of the present SPFs. In contrast to filter diagonalisation, improved relaxation yields not only the eigenenergies but also the eigenstates. Improved relaxation is more accurate than filter diagonalisation, but also more elaborate, because one has to perform a separate calculation for each state.

1. Copy the file `$MCTDH_DIR/inputs/co2_gs.inp` to your tutorial directory and similarly the files `co2_sym.inp`, `co2_asym.inp`, and `co2_excite.inp`.
2. To perform the relaxation, execute the command:

```
mctdh84 -mnd co2_gs
```

and, after the job has finished, run the inputs `co2_sym`, `co2_asym`, and `co2_excite`. Move to the directory `co2_gs` and type **rdrlx -e** to read the `rlx_info` file. This produces the following output.

time	order	q	beta*1000	Energy[cm-1]	ovl*1000	Delta-E
-2.0	0	0	0.000E+00	2922.190 202 862	0.0000	0.000E+00
0.000	15*	0	804.71296	2534.937 314 025	0.0000	-3.873E+02
0.500	11	0	999.98713	2534.663 002 346	0.0000	-2.743E-01
1.250	10	0	999.99715	2534.558 864 426	0.0000	-1.041E-01
2.000	9	0	999.99971	2534.535 729 282	0.0000	-2.314E-02
4.000	8	0	999.99990	2534.528 474 396	0.0000	-7.255E-03
6.000	6	0	0.293E-08	2534.528 204 472	0.0000	-2.699E-04
8.000	4	0	0.874E-10	2534.528 194 788	0.0000	-9.684E-06

WARNING: Davidson did not converge for 1 diagonalisations.

The star * at 15 indicates that this Davidson diagonalisation did not converge. 16 Davidson iterations are needed for convergence, but in the input file the maximum number of iterations was limited to 15. The non-convergence is of no relevance here, because all later iterations converged. However, if non-convergence of the Davidson happens frequently, one cannot trust the results, but has to repeat the calculation with a different integrator setting.

The first data line with the negative time gives the energy expectation value of the initial wavefunction. The second line, $t = 0.0$, gives the energy obtained by diagonalising the Hamiltonian represented in the orbitals of the initial wavefunction. Then the orbitals (SPFs) are relaxed and the Hamiltonian matrix, built from the new orbitals, is diagonalised again. This procedure is repeated till convergence is reached.

For the present example the convergence of the improved relaxation scheme is fast. beta denotes the squared overlap of the current A-vector with the previous one. If beta is very close to one, the difference from 1 is printed. ovl denotes the squared overlap of the current wavefunction with the initial wavefunction. This data is evaluated only for relaxation=lock runs. More information on the performance of the improved relaxation run is obtained when dropping the option -e from **rdrlx**. (Try **rdrlx -h**). A graphical visualisation of the convergence is provided by **plrlx**. Try **plrlx**, **plrlx -a 3**, and **plrlx -E -l**.

Inspect the outputs of the other relaxation runs in a similar way. Note that considerably more Davidson iterations are needed for converging higher excited states. Note also that the energy scale is shifted via the keyword `rlxunit=cm-1,2534.528194` to display directly the excitation energies. Inspect the input files and try to understand every line.

The tiny 3D problem CO₂ is, of course, too simple to show the strengths of *improved relaxation*. If you wish to solve some 6D problems, run the input files `hono.dav.inp` and `H2CS.*.inp`

2.7 Determining eigenstates by block improved relaxation

The block variant of improved relaxation is very useful if several low-lying states are to be computed. It makes use of the single-set multi-packet feature of MCTDH, i. e. the different packages are formally put on different (single-set) electronic states. True electronic states, either in multi-set or single-set formalism, can be added as well. Because the packets are treated in single set, the SPFs are propagated (or relaxed) on a state-averaged mean field. As there is only one set of SPFs, the SPFs cannot be optimal for one eigenstate, they are optimized for the full block of eigenstates to be computed. Hence the block form will in general require more SPFs to achieve the same accuracy as a (single) improved relaxation. But because the block form generates several eigenstates at once, it is often more conve-

nient and sometimes even numerically more efficient. However, a block-relaxation requires considerably more memory than a single relaxation.

The following example takes more computation time than the previous ones. It may be skipped if one is not particularly interested in block improved relaxation.

1. Copy the file `$MCTDH_DIR/inputs/blkHONO.inp` to your tutorial directory.
2. To perform the block-relaxation, execute the command:

```
mctdh84 -mnd blkHONO &
```

Edit the input file such that the numbers and keywords, which appear after “#” or “##”, become valid. Then run the input again. The convergence of the eigenenergies is most conveniently visited by running the script `rdrlx`. The convergence can be inspected graphically by running `plbrlx`, which is very similar to `plrlx`, but requires as argument the number of the state to be plotted. The converged eigenenergies (in cm^{-1}) obtained from these runs read as follows:

	blk.1	sing.1	blk.2	blk.3
0	0.006	0.000	0.000	0.000
1	93.992	93.973	93.974	93.972
2	600.920	600.872	600.873	600.871
3	710.781	710.623	710.625	710.621
4	796.056	795.999	796.000	795.997
5	944.422 .	944.111	944.116	944.108
6	1055.391	1055.384	1055.385	1055.384
7	1188.605 :	1188.073	1188.079	1188.070
8	1267.671	1267.600	1267.609	1267.598
9	1306.671	1306.601	1306.604	1306.595
10	1313.852 +	1312.748	1312.761	1312.736
11	1386.094 :	1385.262	1385.263	1385.247
12	1405.637	1405.519	1405.545	1405.510
13	1549.283 +	1547.471	1547.458	1547.431
14	1575.849 +	1574.831	1574.851	1574.821
15	1640.938	1640.887	1640.887	1640.884
16	1690.148	1690.009	1690.034	1690.006
17	1726.574 :	1726.015	1726.050	1726.009
18	1770.187 #	1761.572 u	1761.638	1761.581
19	1783.998 *	1779.401	1779.466	1779.377
20	1829.101	1829.017	1829.017	1829.013
21	1858.538 .	1858.223	1858.242	1858.210
22	1901.955 +	1902.884	1897.807 .	1897.580
23	1909.695 #	1897.012 u	1902.886	1902.838
24	1970.004 #	1966.496 *	1961.701	1961.558
25	2002.997 :	2002.376	2002.404	2002.323
26	2025.521	2025.382	2025.384	2025.381
27	2049.494 :	2048.983	2049.045	2048.967
28	2120.335 .	2120.044	2120.019	2120.002
29	2147.592 #	2136.577 .	2136.567 .	2136.276
30	2173.911 \$	2153.985	2154.080	2153.897
31	2211.437 :	2210.637	2210.633	2210.622
32	2242.353 +	2240.892	2240.933	2240.825
33	2292.107 +	2291.121	2291.196	2291.096

34	2306.560	2306.468	2306.477	2306.460
35	2341.711 \$	2339.301 \$	2322.512 :	2321.754
36	2357.212 \$	2340.799 u	2339.333	2339.225
37	2376.415 \$	2376.423 \$	2339.687 .	2339.416
38	2396.093 \$	2370.751 .	2370.709 .	2370.415
39	2402.523 \$	2400.605 u	2376.419	2376.401

. > 0.2, : > 0.5, + > 1.0, * > 2.0, # > 5.0, \$ > 10., u unconverged

The first run, blk.1, used the SPF set 9/4/16/18 and took 46 min CPU time on a 3.2 GHz Pentium 4, and 165 MB RAM, the second run with the SPF set 10/5/30/20 took 3 h CPU time and 560 MB RAM, the third run with 12/5/42/28 SPFs took 11 h CPU time and 1340 MB RAM. The third calculation, blk.3, is fully converged and serves as reference. Deviations from these results are indicated by . : + * # and \$ when they are larger than 0.2, 0.5, 1.0, 2.0 5.0, and 10 cm^{-1} , respectively.

As one notices, the eigenenergies obtained with the first run are not too accurate. In particular the last four states are quite bad, showing deviations of more than 10 cm^{-1} . The second calculation, blk.2, however, shows rather good results. All deviations are below 1 cm^{-1} , and in most cases the deviations are even below 0.1 cm^{-1} .

To compare block- with single-relaxation, separate single-relaxations were performed using the eigenstates of the block-relaxation as start vectors. The small set, 9/4/16/18, of SPFs was used and the results are shown in the column sing.1. The results of the single relaxations are much improved as compared to the corresponding block relaxation, except for the last four states and for the excited states no 18 and 23. These states (as well as state 36) did not converge, i. e. the energy kept on oscillating. The energies displayed in this case are some mean value. In the block-relaxation the SPFs are optimized to represent all 40 states under consideration, whereas in the single-relaxation they are optimized for a particular eigenstate. Obviously more SPFs are needed in a block-relaxation to obtain results of similar quality. However, the single relaxations took between 30 s and 3 min each, depending on the state to be relaxed. In total they took 1 h CPU time, which is similar to the 3 h used by the second block-relaxation. Remembering that for the single-relaxations we took excellent starting vectors, namely the eigenstates obtained by the first block-relaxation, and that the second block-relaxation yield eigenenergies of better accuracy than the sing.1 calculations, one may conclude that single- and block-relaxation take similar amounts of CPU time for obtaining similar accuracy. But the memory consumption of the block-relaxation is considerably larger (20 MB compared to 560 MB). However, it requires much less human effort to run a block-relaxation as compared to run 40 single relaxations.

2.8 Using **potfit** and **chnpot** to fit a surface to *ab initio* data points

In this example it is shown how to use *ab initio* data points to generate a natural potential and how this natural potential can then be interpolated into a more suitable grid for a MCTDH simulation. To perform such tasks the programs **potfit84** and **chnpot84** will be used, respectively. A detailed description of how such tasks are accomplished is found in chapter 12.2 of this guide.

The data used in this example – taken from Ref. [13] – is a 2D cut corresponding to the PES of the CO_2^- anion in C_{2v} symmetry. The two coordinates are the length of the two CO bonds and the angle between them, i. e. symmetric stretch and bending.

2.8.1 Transforming the *ab initio* data to product form

1. Create a new directory, for example co2fit
2. From the directory \$MCTDH_DIR/pinputs/ copy to the directory co2fit the files:

- co2_potfit.inp
- co2_pes
- co2_r_grid
- co2_theta_grid

The file co2_pes contains the *ab initio* energies and the two following files the corresponding grid points.

3. Move to the co2fit directory and execute the command:

```
potfit84 -mnd co2_potfit
```

A new subdirectory co2_potfit has been created, change to it and execute

```
showpot84 -vfit
```

In the interactive menu type 3 times 1, return to see the plot of the natural potential fit. By definition it is identical to the original data on the grid points since the same number of natural potentials as grid points has been used (Inspect the co2_potfit.inp file).

2.8.2 Interpolating the natural potential to a new primitive grid

1. Copy the file \$MCTDH_DIR/pinputs/co2_chnpot.inp to the co2fit directory.
2. Execute the command:

```
chnpot84 -mnd co2_chnpot
```

A new subdirectory co2_chnpot has been created, which contains new dvr and natpot files. As before, the newly interpolated potential can be inspected using the utility **showpot84** and following the interactive menu.

The process outlined in the present and previous subsections can be repeated using the alternative set of files co2_r_dense_grid, co2_dense_pes, co2_theta_dense_grid, co2_chnpot_dense.inp, co2_potfit_dense.inp. The initial grid is double as dense as the original one. After the potfit stage the data points are interpolated to the same grid as in the previous case. The rms of the difference of the two interpolations to the same grid is 9.55×10^{-6} au, i. e. 0.26 meV. This is a very good value considering that the potential spans an energy interval of 8 eV. Indeed, using **showpot84** to compare the outcome of both **chnpot84** runs shows that the obtained potential energy surfaces are virtually equal, which constitutes a nice example of the usefulness of the **chnpot84** utility when preparing an MCTDH calculation from *ab initio* data points.

We have used this method quite successfully to create multi-dimensional 3D-fits to *ab initio* data. The only restriction is that the data is to be supplied on a product grid. Equidistance of the grid points, however, is not required.

2.9 Optimizing an external field with Optimal Control Theory (OCT)

MCTDH can be used to perform coherent control calculations within the OCT scheme. The OCT algorithm was developed by Tannor and coworkers [14] and by Rabitz and coworkers [15]. For this purpose **mctdh** and the routine **efield** are called from the script **optcntrl**. OCT maximizes the expectation value $\langle \Psi(t_f) | O | \Psi(t_f) \rangle$, where O denotes some positive semidefinite hermitian operator. Currently, MCTDH can handle only cases where O is a projector on either a quantum state, $O = |\Psi_{tar}\rangle\langle\Psi_{tar}|$, or on an electronic state, $O = |S\rangle\langle S|$. Furthermore, the dipole operator, which couples the electric field to the electronic states, is currently assumed to be independent of the coordinates (Condon approximation).

An example input is provided under `$MCTDH_DIR/inputs/optcntrl`. For further explanation see the README file there. There are several lines which must be identical for different input files. For that reason there is a file `common` which contains the common lines. The input files `*.inp.0` are input files without the common lines. The script **optcntrl** then uses **sed** to build the actual input files. Note that there are two operator files, one for the forward and one for the backward propagation. The latter one must contain $-H$ rather than H .

To execute the example, create a new empty directory, change to it, and run the command:

```
optcntrl -i $MCTDH_DIR/inputs/optcntrl 5
```

This will run 5 iterations, so altogether 10 propagations have to be done. Therefore this will take about one hour to complete.

2.10 Concluding Remarks

This tutorial has shown you some typical applications of MCTDH. In order to ensure that within this tutorial all calculations can be done quickly – only the optimal control example takes somewhat longer, 60 minutes (on a 3 GHz PC) – we have chosen rather small example systems. This, however, should not mislead you, MCTDH is for treating *large* systems! The full power of MCTDH is uncovered when turning to problems which require such a large primitive product grid, that a standard (numerical exact) wavepacket propagation becomes impossible on a workstation. A good example for such a problem is the calculation of the absorption spectrum of pyrazine, as discussed in Ref. [6]. There the primitive product grid amounted to 6.6×10^{20} points whereas the MCTDH calculation required only 3.76×10^6 configurations, 687 MByte RAM and 52h CPU time. (This was done in 1998 on an IBM RS/6000 power2 workstation, which is much slower than any modern PC.)

Chapter 3

Defining the type of calculation to be made

In this chapter we present how to define and start the calculation to be made. Possible types are propagation, relaxation or diagonalisation. Propagation and relaxation calculations can be performed either using the MCTDH method, or numerically exactly, i. e. using the full primitive product grid. We also give a brief overview of the output to be produced.

3.1 Specifying the task for MCTDH

The MCTDH program package can perform different tasks specified in the RUN-SECTION. The following tasks are possible:

Keyword	Level	Description
<code>gendvr</code>	1	A DVR file will be generated (see Sec. 4).
<code>genoper</code>	2	An operator file will be generated (see Sec. 6).
<code>genpes</code>	2	A special operator file, called <code>pes</code> , will be generated, that contains the potential energy surface (see below).
<code>gengmat</code>	2	A special operator file, called <code>pes</code> , will be generated, that contains an element of the G-matrix of the kinetic energy (see below).
<code>geninwf</code>	3	An initial wavefunction (restart file) will be generated (see Sec. 7).
<code>test</code>	4	All input files will be checked and all other files, necessary for a propagation, will be created, but no propagation step will be performed (see below).
<code>propagation</code>	4	Propagation in real time (see Sec. 3.3).
<code>relaxation</code>	4	A relaxation or an improved relaxation will be performed (see Sec. 3.4 or Sec. 3.5 respectively).
<code>continuation</code>	4	A continuation of the run will be performed (see Sec. 3.9).
<code>diagonalisation</code>	4	The Hamiltonian will be diagonalised (see Sec. 3.7).

When a high level task is to be performed, the necessary tasks of lower order are automatically included. E.g. by setting the keyword `propagation` one implicitly also sets `gendvr`, `genoper` and `geninwf`.

The `pes`-files, created with the keywords `genpes` or `genpmat` (or the options `-pes` or `-pmat`), are special operator files which include only potential like operators. Note that all non-diagonal (i.e. kinetic energy) terms are automatically removed from the Hamiltonian when setting the keyword `genpes`. The `pes`-file is usually used in the context of the analyse routines `vminmax` or `showsys` (see Sec. 11.10). The `showsys` program can plot 2D-cuts through potential energy surfaces (or other multidimensional functions) provided in the form of a `pes`-file. The `pes`-file, created with the `genpes`-keyword, contains the potential energy surface of the system. If the keyword `genpmat = I1, I2` (or the option `-pmat I1 I2`) is used then the `pes`-file contains the (I1,I2) matrix element of the G -matrix of the kinetic energy operator. A kinetic energy operator can always be written in the form:

$$T = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i,j}^f p_i^\dagger G_{ij} p_j + \sum_{i=1}^f F_i p_i + V_{extra} \quad (3.1)$$

where G_{ij} , F_i and V_{extra} are potential like terms. This equation defines the G -matrix. Note that the kinetic energy, defined in the Hamiltonian-Section, does not need to be of this particular form.

A further useful task is performed if the keyword `test` is used. In this case all input files are checked and all output files are created (even a `psi` file for $t=0$) like in a propagation run, but no propagation step is done. A test run may hence be used to convert a `restart`-file into a `psi`-file. It is possible to start a continuation run (see Sec. 3.9) after a test run.

3.2 Specifying the desired output

The output produced by the MCTDH program is sent to a directory called the name-directory. The (absolute or relative) path of this directory is specified by the `name` keyword in the RUN-SECTION of the input file. The name-directory should already exist when the MCTDH program is started. Otherwise one may use the option `-mnd` (make name directory) to create a new directory.

During run-time, a number of files are generated in the name-directory. Some of these are always created while others have to be selected by the user. The most interesting file of the former category is the `log` file, which records what happens at the various stages of a run.

Frequently used files of the second category are the `output`, `auto`, and `psi` files. The `output` file contains some basic physical quantities of the wavefunction, such as norm, energy, state populations, and the position and momentum expectation value of each coordinate. The `auto` file contains the auto-correlation function as a function of time. Both files are in ASCII format. In the `psi` file the wavefunction as a function of time is stored in binary format. The three files are selected by placing the keywords `output`, `auto`, or `psi` in the RUN-SECTION. Examples for the RUN-SECTION are given in the following sections. A complete list of the available files and options can be found in the HTML documentation.

The files `gridpop`, `check`, `steps`, `update`, `timing`, and `speed` only serve to check the efficiency or accuracy of an MCTDH calculation. They are very useful during the test phase of your calculations. Since some of them might become rather large, however, you may turn them off for your production calculations. NB the files `output`, `timing`, `speed`, and (for CMF runs) `update` are opened by default. To turn them off, use the keywords `no-output` (or `screen`), `no-timing`, etc.

3.3 Propagating a wavepacket

For performing a wavepacket propagation using the MCTDH method you first have to set up the Hamiltonian in an operator file (see Sec. 6). This operator file must then be specified in the OPERATOR-SECTION of the input file (see Sec. 6.1). In the input file the primitive and single-particle basis (Secs. 4 and 5), as well as the initial wavefunction (Sec. 7), must also be defined. Finally, you may select an integration scheme different from the default (Sec. 8).

A wavepacket propagation is then initiated by placing the keyword `propagation` in the RUN-SECTION. A typical example is

```
RUN-SECTION
propagation
tfinal = 50.0    tout = 1.0
name = results
psi auto gridpop
end-run-section
```

The parameters `tfinal` and `tout` denote the time the propagation will run up to and the time interval after which the data is output (in femtoseconds). The name-directory is `results` in our example. The other parameters have been established in Sec. 3.2. A number of additional options may be selected in the RUN-SECTION. We refer the reader to the HTML documentation for details.

3.4 Relaxing a wavepacket to produce the lowest eigenstate

In a relaxation calculation a wavepacket is propagated in imaginary time to produce the lowest ro-vibrational eigenstate. Analogous to a (real-time) propagation, an operator and an input file are required to define the Hamiltonian, the primitive and single-particle basis, the initial wavefunction, and possibly the integration scheme.

A relaxation calculation is selected in the RUN-SECTION by the keyword `relaxation` instead of `propagation`. The RUN-SECTION may read

```
RUN-SECTION
relaxation
tout   = 10.0
tfinal = 100.0
name = results
end-run-section
```

The parameters have been introduced in Secs. 3.2 and 3.3.

After a successful run, the desired lowest eigenstate is stored in the restart file. This eigenstate can then be used as initial wavefunction in following calculations, by using the `file` keyword in the INIT_WF-SECTION.

To check the convergence of a relaxation calculation with respect to the propagation time `tfinal`, you may look at the total energy being displayed in the output file. If this has not changed significantly during the last outputs, the eigenstate is converged. Otherwise, the calculation should be continued to longer times. See Sec. 3.9 for continuing calculations.

3.5 *Advanced topic: Improved relaxation. Generation of excited eigenstates*

This section may be difficult to understand, if one is not familiar with the constant mean field (CMF) integration scheme. For a brief discussion on CMF see Sec. 8.2. A more comprehensive discussion on CMF can be found in the MCTDH review. The *Improved Relaxation* algorithm is discussed in the MCTDH feature article [4] and more recently (and more comprehensively) in ref. [16].

Consider a relaxation run where the CMF integration scheme is adopted and the SIL integrator is used to propagate the A-vector. In this case it seems to be somewhat cumbersome to generate a relaxed (i.e. propagated in imaginary time) A-vector by taking a linear combination of the eigenvectors of the Lanczos matrix. It is more meaningful to replace the relaxed A-vector by the ground state of the Lanczos matrix, as one is interested in the ground-state but not in a proper propagation in imaginary time. This modification leads not only to a faster convergence but, more importantly, offers the possibility to converge to an excited state. One simply takes the n -th state of the Lanczos matrix as "relaxed" A-vector. However, the dimension of the Lanczos matrix is in general small compared to the length of the A-vector. The pseudo-spectrum of the Lanczos matrix is thus a poor simulation of the spectrum of the matrix representation (in the set of the single particle functions) of the Hamiltonian H . Although the n -th eigenstate of the Lanczos matrix may be a good approximation to an eigenstate of the H -matrix, it may not approximate the n -th state of H , but a higher one. Thus the algorithm of improved relaxation will converge to some eigenstate, but one is not sure, which one it is (except when the ground-state is sought).

To deal with this situation, the algorithm is set up such, that that eigenvector of the Lanczos matrix is taken, which has the largest overlap with the one of the previous CMF step. (A warning is written to the log file, if this overlap-squared is smaller than 0.66). There are two ways to select the initial Lanczos vector. The first way is to write `relaxation = n` to the `RUN-SECTION`. The n -th eigenvector of the Lanczos matrix is then taken as starting point of the relaxation. The counting starts from zero, i.e. $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots, 98$. Note that the Lanczos matrix depends on the starting vector, which in this case is the initial wavefunction defined in the `INIT_WF-SECTION`.

The second way is to specify `relaxation = follow`. In this case the starting vector of the improved relaxation is that eigenvector of the Lanczos matrix, that has the largest overlap with the initial wavefunction defined in the `INIT_WF-SECTION`.

The Krylov space and thus the dimension of the Lanczos matrix grows with each step of the Lanczos iteration. This process is stopped when the accuracy criterion is satisfied (the SIL accuracy parameter is now interpreted as the tolerated error in milli Hartree of the energy of the desired Lanczos eigenvalue) or when the specified maximal dimension of the Lanczos matrix is reached. If the keyword `full` is given as a second argument of the `relaxation` keyword, then during the very first build up of the Krylov space the iteration will be continued till the maximal dimension is reached. This feature is useful to ensure that the improved relaxation starts from the correct Lanczos eigenvector. There is also the keyword `ortho`, which may appear as an argument to the `relaxation` keyword. `ortho` forces the SIL integrator to perform a full re-orthogonalisation of the Krylov space. This often significantly improves the convergence, but for long A-vectors it may take some CPU-time. In short, the improved relaxation command may read `relaxation=follow,full,ortho`.

As the A-vector now changes discontinuously, the standard variant of the CMF step size control, `CMF/var`, does not work. One must either work with fixed CMF steps, `CMF/fix`, or let the step size control depend on the single particle functions only, `CMF/varphi`. The latter choice is usually to be preferred. For convenience `CMF` is set equivalent to `CMF/varphi` when the run-type is improved relaxation. In all other cases `CMF` is interpreted as `CMF/var`. Note that the integrator parameters, initial CMF step size, CMF accuracy (only for `varphi`), maximal Lanczos space and `SIL` accuracy, may have decisive effects on the convergence. The `SIL` accuracy and space should be chosen higher than for propagation. Use an `SIL` accuracy between 10^{-8} and 10^{-11} and a Lanczos space between 20 and 200 (the maximal size is 500). The higher the sought eigenstate lies, the larger must be the Lanczos (or Krylov) space. The convergence to higher lying states also requires more SPFs than needed for propagation (and as indicated by the natural weights).

The single-particle functions are propagated in imaginary time, i. e. they converge toward the lowest states of the mean-field operator, irrespectively whether they are needed for representing the wavefunction or not. If, for example, there is no node-less single-particle function approximating the ground-state of the mean-field operator, then the propagation in imaginary time will rapidly change the single-particle functions in order to generate such a function. Due to this rapid change, the method then fails to converge. One thus may have to select the initial single-particle functions somewhat more carefully. However, there is no implemented algorithm to do so and one may therefore be forced to use more single-particle functions for improved relaxation than finally needed to represent the converged wavefunction.

When the keyword `orben` is set in the `RUN-SECTION`, then the so called *orbital energies* are computed and output to the file `orben`. The orbital energies are obtained by diagonalising an appropriate mode-Hamiltonian in the set of the single-particle functions. The mode Hamiltonian is conveniently defined as the trace over the mean-fields of the particular mode under discussion. I. e.

$$H_{av} = \sum_{j=1}^{n_{\nu}} \langle \mathbf{H} \rangle_{jj}^{(\nu)}.$$

See the MCTDH-review for a definition of the mean-field operators $\langle \mathbf{H} \rangle^{(\nu)}$.

The eigen-functions of H_{av} , called *energy orbitals*, allow to define *energy weights* as the diagonal values of the density matrix expressed in the basis of the energy orbitals. The energy weights are very useful for assigning quantum numbers to a relaxed wavefunction. If for each mode there is one weight that is close to one (larger than 2/3, say), then the full wavefunction is characterised by the quantum numbers of the dominant energy orbitals. For further information see the HTML documentation under `Input-Documentation/Run-Section` and `Output-Documentation/Data-files`.

More recently (Aug 2003) a Davidson diagonaliser has been implemented to replace the `SIL` for improved relaxation. The Davidson algorithm is much superior to Lanczos when the generation of a single excited eigenstate is asked for. For the Davidson, there is a new keyword `relaxation=lock`. This is similar to `relaxation=follow` but more stable, because `lock` searches for the eigenvector with the largest overlap with the initial wavefunction, whereas `follow` takes the eigenvector with the largest overlap with previous vector. The keyword `ortho` is not allowed when using the Davidson, and `full` is useful in special cases only. See the HTML documentation for more details. A typical input for improved relaxation with Davidson is provided by `inputs/hono.dav.inp`. Note that in this example one is computing the about 120th eigenstate in `A'` symmetry.

There are several versions of the Davidson diagonaliser implemented. With the keyword `DAV` one calls a routine which works for hermitian Hamiltonians. With the aid of the keyword

cDAV one may diagonalise non-hermitian (e. g. CAP augmented) Hamiltonians and compute complex resonance energies. However, in most applications the Hamiltonian will not only be hermitian, it will also be real. (A Hamiltonian is called real, if $H\Psi$ is real for every real Ψ). As MCTDH is written to propagate wave packets, almost all variables are declared as complex. Hence one is wasting memory and CPU time by not making use of the reality of the wave function. To reduce this waste, one may use the keywords `rDAV` or `rrDAV`. `rDAV` is similar to `DAV`, but it stores the Davidson vectors as real. This substantially reduces the memory demand. `rrDAV` performs in addition the matrix-vector operation HA in real arithmetic, which speeds up this step. Note that `rrDAV` can be used only, if each single operator appearing in the Hamiltonian is real. This, in particular, excludes the use of the operator `p`. (One may replace it by the operator `dq`). Furthermore, `rrDAV` cannot be used, if there are electronic states or so called muld-operators (i. e. multi-dimensional operators which act on more than one MCTDH particle simultaneously). The use of natural potentials, however, is allowed. Note that the relaxation of the SPFs is always done in complex arithmetic.

Turning more to the technical side we note that the integrator setting for improved relaxation is quite different from the one for propagation. For improved relaxation (with Davidson) the CMF accuracy is usually set to a rather low value, around 10^{-3} , whereas high accuracies, $10^{-7} \dots 10^{-8}$ and $10^{-8} \dots 10^{-10}$, are to be used when propagating the SFPs and the A-vector, respectively. For propagating the SFPs we recommend the RK8 integrator. In contrast to a propagation run one now prefers to have an output after each update step, i. e. after each diagonalisation. To achieve this, one sets `tout=all`. In this case one should also give `tpsi`, even if the `psi` file is not written. The `tpsi` time is taken as the upper limit for the update interval.

When computing the ground state, the Davidson diagonaliser is usually quite fast, i. e. requires only few iterations. Turning to excited states, however, the number of Davidson-iterations may become quite large. In order to speed up the calculation in this case, a better pre-conditioner was implemented. If one sets `precon=N` then an $N \times N$ block of the Hamiltonian matrix is diagonalised and used to improve the pre-conditioner. One should be careful not to use a too large value for N , otherwise the build-up of the pre-conditioner takes more time as saved by performing a smaller number of Davidson iterations. It is usually not useful to use `precon` when the ground state is computed. When computing higher excited states, on the other hand, the pre-conditioner can be very helpful.

When excited states are to be computed one usually uses `relaxation=lock`. This, however, requires that an initial state is provided, which has a decent overlap with the state to be computed. There are two convenient ways to generate such an initial state. The first one is to operate with some excitation operator on the ground state, or on some converged excited state. (Compare with the `co2_*.inp` input files on `MCTDH_DIR/inputs`). The other way is to diagonalise appropriate 1D-operators with `eigenf` or mode-operators with `meigenf` and build the initial state as Hartree product from those low-dimensional eigenstates. (Compare with the `hono.dav.inp` and `H2CS.r1r2.inp` input files on `MCTDH_DIR/inputs`). Furthermore, one may use the `orthogonalise` keyword to purify an initial state from contributions of already converged eigenstates. (See HTML documentation under `INIT_WF-SECTION`).

When the CI-space is too small (i. e. when the A-vector length is too short) the improved relaxation algorithm will not converge due to a “variational breakdown”. Not only the state requested but all states below this one must be representable by the SPF basis sets. For highly excited states this may require large CI-spaces. One must be careful when using mode combinations and avoid too strongly combined modes because over-combination will make the CI-space too small. Relaxation to the ground state is always unproblematic. If

a relaxation to an excited state does not converge, one has to use more SPFs, although the natural populations may already be very low. The natural population indicates how important an orbital is for representing the desired state. But again, here the orbitals have to represent in addition all states below the desired one.

Rather than (single) relaxation one may use block-relaxation. See Sec. 2.7 for an example. The keyword `split-rst` splits the restart file of the block-relaxation into individual restart files for each eigenstate.

Finally we note that the `rlx_info` file is most conveniently read with the aid of the script `rdrlx`. Type `rdrlx -h` for obtaining more information. The script `plrlx` (or `plbrlx` for block-relaxation) plots the energy versus relaxation time.

3.6 Performing a numerically exact calculation

The MCTDH program — although originally developed for wavefunction dynamics within the MCTDH scheme — also allows one to perform numerically exact wavefunction propagations. Employing the MCTDH program for such calculations has the advantage that one can benefit from the easy way a Hamiltonian can be set up. A numerically exact calculation may also be useful for comparison with an MCTDH calculation. Of course, a numerically exact propagation is only feasible for rather small systems.

For a numerically exact wavepacket propagation an operator file and the same input sections as in an MCTDH calculation are required. A numerically exact calculation can be made by including the keyword `exact` in the RUN-SECTION in addition to the calculation type keyword (e.g. `propagation` or `relaxation`). Rather than using the low-dimensional MCTDH single-particle functions, this sets up a wavepacket (or for a non-adiabatic system one for each electronic state) on the full product primitive basis. The operator is also set up on this full grid.

To propagate this wavepacket any of the integrators listed in Tab. 8.1 can be used. Although the ABM integrator is the default, the best performance is typically obtained by the SIL integrator, because it exploits the fact that the equations of motion in a numerically exact calculation are linear. To select the SIL integrator, insert for instance

```
INTEGRATOR-SECTION
  SIL = 20, 1.0d-6
end-integrator-section
```

into your input file. The parameters are discussed in Sec. 8.3. The ABM, BS or RK5/8 integrator can be chosen as described in the examples in Sec. 8.

3.7 Diagonalising the Hamiltonian using the Lanczos algorithm

Although the MCTDH method is a time-dependent one, the MCTDH program is also capable of diagonalising a Hamiltonian using the Lanczos scheme. In such a diagonalisation run the wavefunction is automatically represented on a (primitive) product grid, i.e. in the same way as in a numerically exact calculation.

A diagonalisation run therefore requires the same input sections as a numerically exact calculation, and of course an operator file. A possible RUN-SECTION reads

```
RUN-SECTION
```

```
diagonalisation = 10000
name = results
end-run-section
```

The number associated with the `diagonalisation` keyword indicates the number of Lanczos iterations to be made. The name keyword has been explained in Sec. 3.2. Other keywords that may be specified in a diagonalisation run can be found in the HTML documentation.

The computed eigenenergies and intensities, together with an error estimate of the eigenenergies, are compiled in the `eigval` file. If the error of the desired eigenvalues is too large, the calculation can be continued to increase the number of iterations. See Sec. 3.9 for continuing calculations.

Note that one-dimensional Hamiltonians can be numerically exactly diagonalised using a DVR basis. See Sec. 7.5 for more details of this.

3.8 Starting a calculation

The MCTDH program is started by typing

```
mctdh84 myinput
```

on your console, where we assumed that your input file is named `myinput.inp`. If the input file is not stored in the current directory, add the correct path to the input file's name. A variety of options may be used on starting the MCTDH program. Type

```
mctdh84 -h
```

to get an overview.

To find out during run-time how far a propagation is proceeded, you may look for instance at the last line of the log file, by typing

```
tail -1 results/log
```

where *results* has to be substituted by the name-directory.

Any error messages that might be raised during run-time are sent directly to the screen and additionally written to the log file. See there in case of problems. If the calculation was successful, the results can be analysed by the Analyse programs and scripts. This is detailed in Chap. 11.

3.9 *Advanced topic*: Continuing or stopping a calculation

A calculation that has been finished may be continued again, so propagating to longer times or performing a larger number of Lanczos iterations. This is done by adding the keyword `continuation` to the RUN-SECTION. (Alternatively, one may start a continuation run using the `-c` option on the command line, see the HTML documentation for details.) In a propagation run the final time must also be increased. For instance, if the previous calculation finished after 50 fs, then you may set `tfinal = 75.0` to propagate over the next 25 fs. Similarly, if 10 000 iterations were made in a diagonalisation run, set `diagonalisation = 15000` for the next 5 000.

Again, it is often more convenient to use options. E. g. the command

```
mctdh84 -c -tfinal 75.0 inputfile
```

will start a continuation run where the final time is set to 75 fs. The use of other options like `-I`, `-tcpu` or `-tstop` may be useful. Type **mctdh84 -h** to see the list of options. Note that a continuation run reads only the RUN-SECTION and ignores all the other sections of the input file as well as the operator file. All the necessary information is read from the read-write files of the name directory.

Sometimes it is desirable that a calculation is continued with a different integrator setting. This can be accomplished by giving the keyword `continuation=integrator` or by the option `-ci`. In this case the INTEGRATOR-SECTION will be read.

Finally, the `continuation` keyword can be used in order to try to complete a crashed calculation. The program however does not check the output files for consistency. The continuation thus might fail if some relevant data was lost due to the crash.

Another option of the MCTDH program is to stop a calculation during run-time in a controlled manner, such that it can be resumed later. To this end include the `stop` file by adding the keyword `stop` to the RUN-SECTION. To halt a calculation after the next output, edit the `stop` file and write `stop` to its first line. Alternatively one may just remove the `stop` file. The `stop` is automatically deleted when the run finishes. It thus may serve as a lock-file. As long as the `stop` file exists, the run is not finished.

Rather than simply writing `stop` to the `stop` file one may supply more specific commands which will halt the program after a certain real-time or CPU-time has passed. This allows e. g. to outwit CPU-time limits. Rather than editing the `stop` file "by hand", one may let the MCTDH program do that. This can be accomplished by giving the keywords `tcpu` and/or `tstop` in the RUN-SECTION or by using the options `-tcpu` and/or `-tstop`. See the HTML documentation for details.

3.10 *Advanced topic: Using parallel shared memory hardware*

If shared memory hardware is available MCTDH can take advantage of it. The parallel features of MCTDH are used if the keyword `usepthreads = I` is set in the RUN-SECTION, where `I` stands for the number of processors that should be used. Further arguments can be added, which disable the parallelisation of the different MCTDH routines. The parallelisation of the following routines can be disabled: `phihphi` (`no-phihphi`), `calcha/funka2` (`no-funka`), `summf` (`no-summf`), `mfields` (`no-mfields`), `hlochphi` (`no-hlochphi`), `hlochphilms` (`no-hlochphilms`), `funkphi` (`no-funkphi`), `getdavmat` (`no-getdavmat`) and `dsyev` (`no-dsyev`). In the MCTDH code the `funkphi` routine calls several subroutines: `hlochphilms`, `mfsumphilms`, `dichtlphilms`, `hunphilms`, `addhunphilms` and `projectlms`. (The parallelisation of the first routine is switched off by setting the `no-hlochphilms` keyword. Setting the `no-funkphi` keyword switches off the parallelisation of the other routines all together.) The `funka2` routine is only used in the case of a relaxation run with the `rrDAV` integrator.

There are more keywords. The `mem-calcha` and the `mem-mfields` keywords enable MCTDH to use more memory for a more efficient parallelisation of the `calcha` and `mfields` routines. In default mode the parallelisation is optimized for low memory requirements. Furthermore there is the `summf2` keyword. If this keyword is set, a differently parallelised `summf` routine is used. This may increase the efficiency of the parallelisation if a very large combined mode is present, dominating the calculation of `summf`. A parallel version of the

LAPACK dsyev-routine is used in MCTDH. The `dsyev = I` keyword can be used to set the minimum size of the matrix that is diagonalized in parallel.

The results of a parallel calculation may slightly differ from those of a non-parallel one due to numerical reasons. Furthermore a parallel calculation needs more memory. This is one of the reasons why the parallel use of the routines can be disabled. Depending on the type and the parameters of the calculation some routines may only marginally improve the performance of the parallelisation. They can be turned off to save memory. Moreover, depending on the calculations made, some routines can produce overhead which overcompensates the gain of their parallelisation. These routines should also be turned off.

Example:

```
RUN-SECTION
usepthreads = 4, no-funkphi
...
end-run-section
```

In this example a parallel calculation with 4 processors will be performed but the parallelisation of the `funkphi` routine is disabled. Sometimes disabling the parallelisation of routines even increases the computational speed, as it is the case for propagation of C_2H_4 . If the calculation is made with all routines running in parallel mode the parallel part of the program, according to Amdahl's law, is 61% whereas the parallel part is 75% if the parallelisation of the `funkphi` routine is disabled.

In general the parallelisation works better for larger systems, i.e. systems with many Hamiltonian terms and many single particle functions. This is due to the fact that either loops over the Hamiltonian terms or loops over the single particle functions are parallelised. We have observed that the performance of the parallelisation does not only depend on the system studied but also on the computer platform and compiler. The C_2H_4 system has been propagated on an Itanium cluster using the Intel compiler. This resulted in a speedup of 2.30 (4 processors) for which Amdahl's law states a parallel part of 75%. The same system, propagated on a quad-opteron, also with the Intel compiler, showed a speedup of 2.58 (4 processors) and hence a parallel part of 81.7%.

Our best example so far is $H_2 + H_2$ inelastic scattering. Here the Hamiltonian consists of many terms because there is a large potfit. A speedup of 6.19 is observed when running this system on 8 processors in parallel. This implies that 95.5% of the work is done in parallel. The memory used increased from 56 MB (one processor) to 60 MB (8 processors).

The performance of the parallelisation can be monitored using the keyword `ptiming`. If this keyword is set in the RUN-SECTION an additional timing file, called `ptiming`, is created containing information about the time spent in each thread and routine. This keyword also can be used if `usepthreads` is not set. In this case no `ptiming` file is created, but the timing file contains information about the timing of the parallelised routines. This helps to decide what routine should be used in parallel mode if the parallelisation is turned on.

The `ptiming` file is structured in the following way ($H_5O_2^+$ propagation):

Subroutine	Calls	N/P	cpu	sum	thread: 1	thread: 2
<code>phihphi</code>	52		822.72	822.83	411.44	411.39
<code>calcha</code>	168		11297.70	11363.55	5680.55	5683.00
<code>mfields</code>	51		8054.95	8055.37	4026.99	4028.38
<code>summf</code>	51		4991.97	9529.60	4764.80	4764.80
<code>hlochphiilm</code>	5617		11071.72	11204.26	5667.22	5537.04
<code>funkphi</code>	5237		716.71	726.63	329.93	396.70

The first column shows the name of the parallel subroutine, the next column gives the number of calls to this routine per thread. The column “cpu” shows how much cpu time is spend for the computation. The columns “thread: p” give the real time spend in each thread (here 2) for the computations made, these values are summed up in column “sum”. In this example the parallelisation of the summf routine works badly. This can be seen, because the cpu time for the summf evaluation is much lower than the sum of the realtime spend for this task. Using the summf2 keyword this problem can be fixed. The corresponding line in a summf2 run indicates that the parallelisation now works better:

```
Subroutine      Calls N/P      cpu      sum  thread: 1  thread: 2
...
summf          188394      3809.27   3868.90   1917.64    1951.25
...

```

Ignore the number of calls. It is increased because now not summf is timed but an internal routine called by summf. More things can be seen with help of the ptiming files. Sometimes the parallelisation creates cpu time overhead. This cannot be discovered by checking only one ptiming file. In the case of the C₂H₄ propagation the routines controlled with the no-funkphi keyword produce overhead. But the corresponding ptiming file is:

```
Subroutine      Calls N/P      cpu      sum  thread: 1  thread: 2
...
funkphi        121389      606.69   627.99   308.03     319.96

```

Here the columns “cpu” and “sum” compare very well. But the ptiming file for one thread, i.e. usepthreads=1, reads:

```
Subroutine      Calls N/P      cpu      sum  thread: 1
...
funkphi        120780      174.36   175.23   175.23

```

Comparing the “cpu” column of both files a strong increase of cpu time is discovered, 174.36s (1 proc) to 606.69s (2 proc). Hence the no-funkphi keyword should be used to avoid this overhead. Finally we give some overall timings:

	1 processor	4 processors		
		default	no-summf	summf2
H ₅ O ₂ ⁺	9h 52m 20s	3h 50 m 52s	3h 52m 06s	3h 09m 49s
		default	no-funkphi	
C ₂ H ₄	22m 21s	12m 20s	8m 49s	

The following error message appears if the pthread library was not linked for compilation of MCTDH.

```
#####
###  pthread library not linked!
###  If your compiler supports pthread,
###  modify the script compile.cnf
#####

```

If your compiler supports pthreads, the script compile.cnf has to be modified.¹ The option -lpthread must be added in the line MCTDH_ADD_LIBS and the option -pthread must be added in the line MCTDH_CFLAGS in the section of the compiler that is used. Then MCTDH must be compiled again. (For the standard compilers, e.g. GNU, this is already done.)

¹One should edit compile.cnf_be and compile.cnf_le as well because compile.cnf is overwritten by one of the latter files when **install.mctdh** is executed.

Chapter 4

Selecting a DVR/FBR-representation for the primitive basis

DVR/FBR-representations are used to set up the single-particle functions of an MCTDH or the product grid of a numerically exact calculation. The DVR/FBR basis is also called primitive basis in the following. A comprehensive discussion of the DVR/FBR technique can be found in Appendix B of the review [1].

4.1 Available DVR/FBR-representations

The DVR/FBR-representations that are implemented in the MCTDH package are compiled in Tab. 4.1, along with examples for typical applications of them. Also given are the keywords by which the corresponding primitive basis types are selected in the input file.

The representations of the primitive basis are specified in the PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION of the input file. The program evaluates this section and stores the information in the `dvr` file. The PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION also serves to define the system coordinates, by allocating a label to each degree of freedom in the system. These labels are then used in other sections, such as the INIT_WF-SECTION, the SPF-BASIS-SECTION, and the HAMILTONIAN-SECTION to map the different sets of information onto the system coordinates.

A complete input file — for the photo-dissociation process of NOCl — is shown in Example 4.1. There, three Jacobian coordinates are defined, labelled `rd` (dissociative degree of freedom), `rv` (vibrational degree of freedom), and `theta` (angular degree of freedom). Their DVR-representations are sine, Hermite, and Legendre, respectively. The parameters associated with these representations are explained in the following sections.

4.2 Hermite and radial Hermite DVR

In the Hermite or harmonic oscillator DVR the harmonic oscillator functions

$$\chi_j(x) = (2^j j!)^{-1/2} (m\omega/\pi)^{1/4} H_j(\sqrt{m\omega}(x - \tilde{x})) e^{-m\omega(x - \tilde{x})^2/2} \quad (4.1)$$

are taken as basis functions. The Hermite DVR is thus typically used for vibrational modes. In the above equation H_j denotes the j th Hermite polynomial and j starts from zero,

Table 4.1: The DVR/FBR-representations for the primitive basis which are available in the MCTDH package. Also displayed are the corresponding keywords that are used in the input file, and a typical application for each basis type.

DVR/FBR-representation	Keyword	Typical applications
Hermite (harmonic osci.) DVR	HO	Vibrational modes
Radial Hermite DVR	rHO	Vibrational modes
Legendre (rotator) DVR	Leg	Angular modes (θ)
Restricted Legendre DVR	Leg/R	Angular modes (θ)
Sine DVR	sin	Vibrational, angular, and dissociative modes
Laguerre DVR	Lagu	Boundary condition $\varphi(r) \sim r^{1/2}$
Exponential (plane-wave) DVR	exp	periodic boundaries, ϕ -angular and diffractive modes
Fast Fourier transform (FFT)	FFT	Dissociative modes with large grids
Spherical harmonics FBR	sphFBR	Combined (θ, ϕ) angular modes
Extended Legendre DVR	KLeg	Combined (θ, ϕ) angular modes
Two-Dimensional Legendre DVR	PLeg	Combined (θ, ϕ) angular modes

$j = 0, 1, \dots, N - 1$. Note that the Hermite DVR depends only on the product $m\omega$, which determines the width, and on \tilde{x} , which defines the centre of the grid.

A variant of the Hermite DVR is the radial Hermite DVR, which is an appropriate DVR when the wavefunction is defined on a half-axis $[\tilde{x}, \infty)$ only, and satisfies the boundary condition $\psi(\tilde{x}) = 0$. The odd harmonic oscillator functions,

$$\chi_j(x) = \sqrt{2} \chi_{2j-1}^{\text{HO}}(x), \quad (4.2)$$

are chosen as basis, with $j = 1, \dots, N$ and χ_k^{HO} given by Eq. (4.1).

A Hermite DVR may be selected in two ways. One is given by the following PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION:

```
PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION
  X   HO   36   0.00   0.10   1822.89
  Y   HO   36   0.00   2.721,eV  1.0,AMU
end-primitive-basis-section
```

Here we have assumed that the system under consideration has two degrees of freedom, labelled X and Y. The keyword HO specifies the harmonic oscillator DVR. The next entry denotes the number N of basis functions or, equivalently, grid points. The next three numbers define the equilibrium position \tilde{x} , the frequency ω , and the mass m . If the mass entry is missing, the program sets m to 1.

The above example also demonstrates the use of units. The default unit for times is femtoseconds, for all other input variables it is atomic units. (Hence exactly the same DVR is selected for the two modes X and Y.) A complete list of the available units can be found in the HTML documentation.

The second way to choose a Hermite DVR is to specify the first and last grid point, by employing the keyword xi-xf:

```
PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION
  X   HO   36   xi-xf   -0.528   0.528
  Y   HO   36   xi-xf   -0.528   0.528
end-primitive-basis-section
```

```

RUN-SECTION
  name = nocl1   propagation
  tfinal = 25.0   tout = 1.0
  psi=double auto steps gridpop
  title = NOCl, propagation, CMF 5 6 6, spf 5 5 5, prim 36 24 60
end-run-section

OPERATOR-SECTION
  opname = nocl1
  alter-labels
    CAP_rd = CAP [ 5.0d0  0.3d0  3 ]
  end-alter-labels
end-operator-section

SPF-BASIS-SECTION
  rd = 5   rv = 5   theta = 5
end-spf-basis-section

PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION
#Label   DVR   N   Parameter
  rd     sin   36  3.800  5.600
  rv     HO    24  2.136  0.272, ev  7.4667, AMU
  theta Leg   60  0      all
end-primitive-basis-section

INTEGRATOR-SECTION
  CMF/var = 0.5 , 1.0d-5
  BS/spf  = 10 , 1.0d-6
  SIL/A   = 12 , 1.0d-6
end-integrator-section

INIT_WF-SECTION
  file = nocl0
end-init_wf-section

end-input

```

Example 4.1: An input file for a wavepacket propagation on the S1 surface of NOCl.

Here the two parameters define the grid points x_1 and x_N . The program then computes the corresponding product $m\omega$, as well as the equilibrium position $\tilde{x} = (x_1 + x_N)/2$. The above example is thus equivalent to the previous one.

A radial Hermite DVR can be selected in exactly the same way than a Hermite DVR, but with `rHO` rather than `HO` as keyword.

4.3 Legendre DVR

A Legendre or rotator DVR is employed for angular degrees of freedom θ because the associated Legendre functions $P_l^m(\cos\theta)$ are eigenfunctions of the angular momentum operator \hat{l}^2 . The basis functions are thus the \mathcal{L}^2 -normalised associated Legendre functions,

$$\chi_{l-m+1}(\theta) = \sqrt{\frac{2l+1}{2} \frac{(l-m)!}{(l+m)!}} P_l^m(\cos\theta), \quad (4.3)$$

with $m \geq 0$ and l restricted to $m \leq l \leq m + N - 1$. The parameter m denotes the magnetic quantum number and is treated as a fixed parameter. The associated Legendre function P_l^m is given by the polynomial

$$P_l^m(x) = \frac{(-1)^m}{2^l l!} (1-x^2)^{m/2} \frac{d^{l+m}}{dx^{l+m}} (x^2-1)^l, \quad (4.4)$$

for $0 \leq m \leq l$.

A Legendre DVR is selected for a coordinate named `theta` by the line

```
theta  Leg    60    0    all
```

in the `PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION`. The first number specifies the number N of basis functions or grid points, the second one denotes the magnetic quantum number m . The last keyword controls which symmetry is to be used. For `all`, all values $l = m, m + 1, \dots, m + N - 1$ are employed, for `odd/even`, only odd/even values of l are taken, i.e. $l = m, m + 2, \dots, m + 2N - 2$ or $l = m + 1, m + 3, \dots, m + 2N - 1$.

4.4 Sine DVR

The sine or Colbert-Miller DVR uses the particle-in-a-box eigenfunctions as a basis. The box boundaries are x_0 and x_{N+1} , and $L = x_{N+1} - x_0$ denotes the length of the box. The basis functions are thus

$$\chi_j(x) = \begin{cases} \sqrt{2/L} \sin(j\pi(x-x_0)/L) & \text{for } x_0 \leq x \leq x_{N+1} \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}. \quad (4.5)$$

Note that the grid boundaries x_0 and x_{N+1} do not belong to the grid since the wavefunction vanishes there by construction. The sine DVR has been successfully used in MCTDH calculations for vibrational, angular, and dissociative degrees of freedom.

A sine DVR is turned on for a coordinate named, say, `r` by the line

```
r      sin    24    1.0    24.0    short
```

in the `PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION`. Again the first number denotes the number N of grid points. The meaning of the next two numbers depends on the last (optional) keyword, which can be `short` (the default) or `long`. When `short` is selected, the two numbers are the first and last grid point, x_1 and x_N . If the keyword `long` is present, the two numbers specify the box boundaries, x_0 and x_{N+1} . The line

```
r      sin    24    0.0    25.0    long
```

is hence equivalent to the previous one. The grid spacing is $\Delta x = (x_N - x_1)/(N - 1)$ in the case of `short` and $\Delta x = (x_{N+1} - x_0)/(N + 1)$ in the case of `long`.

4.5 Exponential DVR and fast Fourier transform

The exponential DVR uses plane waves as basis functions. It is therefore often used for dissociative degrees of freedom. Moreover, exponential DVR and FFT are the only primitive-basis representations within the MCTDH program that satisfy periodic boundary conditions. These occur for instance for angular motion or motion parallel to a corrugated surface.

As our implementation of the exponential DVR requires an odd number of basis functions, we set $N = 2n + 1$. The basis functions are then written as

$$\chi_j(x) = L^{-1/2} \exp(2i\pi j(x - x_0)/L) , \quad (4.6)$$

with $-n \leq j \leq n$ and $L = x_N - x_0$. The wavefunctions to be represented satisfy periodic boundary conditions, $\psi(x_0) = \psi(x_N)$.

The fast Fourier transform (FFT) method may be considered as an exponential DVR where, however, the derivative matrices are not built but the action of them on the wavefunction is evaluated by two FFTs. The MCTDH program uses a Temperton FFT which allows one to use grids the length of which can be factorised into powers of 2, 3, and 5, i.e. $N = 2^j 3^k 5^l$, where j , k , and l are non-negative integers. For optimal performance, one should work with a grid length of $N = 2^j 3^k$.

Although the exponential DVR and the fast Fourier transform (FFT) are formally equivalent, this does not hold for their efficiency. It is our experience that the exponential DVR performs faster than FFT for small grids ($N \lesssim 16$), while FFT is faster for large grids ($N \gtrsim 64$). Between these limits both representations are similarly fast.

FFT and exponential DVR have an identical set of input parameters. Supposed there are two degrees of freedom labelled X and Y, an exponential DVR and an FFT representation are employed for these coordinates by a PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION reading

```
PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION
  X      exp    25    2.2    5.8    linear
  Y      fft    48    1.5    4.3
end-primitive-basis-section
```

As usual, the first number defines the number N of grid points. Remember that N must be odd for an exponential DVR and factorise into powers of 2, 3, and 5 (better 2 and 3 only) for FFT. If the last keyword is missing or `linear`, then the remaining two numbers, which will be called x_i and x_f in the following, are interpreted as the grid points $x_0 = x_i$ and $x_{N-1} = x_f$. The grid spacing is $\Delta x = (x_f - x_i)/(N - 1)$. Due to the periodic boundary conditions the first grid point, x_0 , and the point x_N , which is the one following the last point on the grid, are to be identified.

Instead of `linear`, the keywords `periodic` or `s-periodic` may be specified, which changes the interpretation of x_i and x_f . In both cases, x_i and x_f are considered identical due to the periodic boundary conditions. The grid spacing is now $\Delta x = (x_f - x_i)/N$. For `periodic` the parameter x_f is taken as N th grid point, $x_N = x_f$. For `s-periodic` the grid points are additionally shifted by $\Delta x/2$, i.e. $x_0 = x_i + \Delta x/2$ and $x_N = x_f + \Delta x/2$. As an example, the lines

```
X      fft    32    0.00    3.0434    linear
```

and

```
X      fft    32    0.00    3.1416    periodic
```

are equivalent.

The keywords `periodic` and `s-periodic` are particularly useful to describe angular degrees of freedom. For angular modes ranging from 0 to some integer fraction of 2π , one may alternatively use the keywords `2pi` or `s-2pi`. The example above is thus equivalent to

```
X      fft    32    2pi/2
```

For a more detailed discussion see the HTML documentation.

4.6 *Advanced topic: Spherical harmonics FBR*

The spherical harmonics FBR is the appropriate choice when there is rotational motion which must be described by two angles, θ and ϕ . The spherical harmonic functions

$$Y_{jm}(\theta, \phi) = \sqrt{\frac{2j+1}{4\pi} \frac{(j-m)!}{(j+m)!}} P_j^m(\cos \theta) e^{im\phi} \quad (4.7)$$

serve as basis functions, where P_j^m denotes the Legendre polynomial (4.4). The matrix elements of the angular momentum operators \hat{j}^2 , \hat{j}_+ , \hat{j}_- , and \hat{j}_z are then given by simple formulas.

Examples for a PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION defining a spherical harmonics FBR for the set of coordinates alpha and beta are

```
PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION
  alpha    sphFBR    9  nosym
  beta     phiFBR
end-primitive-basis-section
```

and

```
PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION
  alpha    sphFBR    8  sym
  beta     phiFBR    4  2
end-primitive-basis-section
```

The keyword sphFBR selects the spherical harmonics FBR and the label phiFBR indicates the second coordinate on which the FBR is based. The number j_{\max} after the keyword sphFBR or defines the maximum value for j . The j values are $j = 0, 1, \dots, j_{\max}$ for nosym and $j = 0, 2, \dots, j_{\max}$ or $j = 1, 3, \dots, j_{\max}$ for sym, depending on the parity of j_{\max} . Without the optional data m_{\max} , which follows the keyword phiFBR, m takes on the values $m = -j, -j+1, \dots, -1, 0, 1, \dots, j-1, j$. With m_{\max} (and possibly also Δm) given, m takes the values $m = -\min(m_{\max}, j), -\min(m_{\max}, j) + \Delta m, \dots, \min(m_{\max}, j) - \Delta m, \min(m_{\max}, j)$. In the second example we thus have j -values of $j = 0, 2, 4, 6, 8$. The corresponding values for m are $m = 0$ for $j = 0$, $m = -2, 0, 2$ for $j = 2$, and $m = -4, -2, 0, 2, 4$ for $j = 4, 6, 8$, giving an overall number of 19 basis functions.

The order in which the primitive basis sets are declared is, in general, arbitrary. However, a sphFBR line **must** be followed directly by a phiFBR line. Moreover, the corresponding degrees of freedom (alpha and beta in the example above) must be declared as combined in the SPF-BASIS-SECTION.

4.7 *Advanced topic: Restricted Legendre DVR*

The restricted Legendre DVR, Leg/R, is very similar to the (ordinary) Legendre DVR, but can make use of the fact that the angular motion may be restricted to an interval smaller than $(0, \pi)$. In such a case one may drop the unused grid-points, assuming that the wavefunction vanishes there. The FBR/DVR transformation matrix is now rectangular rather than square. The propagation, however, is performed exclusively in the (smaller) set of DVR grid-points and some speed-up is obtained. For example, one may replace the theta line in the PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION of the noel1.inp input file (see Example 4.1 and the Tutorial) to

```
theta Leg/r 60 0 all 1.4 2.7
```

The two last numbers define the range (in radians) to be covered by the grid-points. In the log file one finds

```
***** Primitive Basis *****
mode      kappa   DVR   N      xi      xf      dx      p-max
rd        1      sin   36     3.800   5.600   0.051429  59.436
rv        2      HO    24     1.620   2.652   0.044849  70.171
theta     3      Leg/R 27/ 60  2.739   1.389   0.051924  m= 0, sym= 0
```

The last line tells us, that there are 60 FBR functions but only 27 DVR grid-points. For technical reasons, the locations of the first and last grid-points differs slightly from the inputted numbers. Comparing the timing files, one finds that the restricted Legendre DVR reduces the total CPU time by a factor of 1.4 and reduces the time spend for propagating the single-particle functions of the theta degree of freedom by more than a factor of 4.

The analyse programs **plgpop** and **showd1d84** are useful for determining an appropriate theta-range. Try `plgpop -z 1.e-10 2 3` and `showd1d84 -a -y 0.000001 f3`.

When using the restricted Legendre DVR it should be the last entry in the PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION. Due to a bug it otherwise sometimes performs incorrectly.

4.8 *Advanced topic*: Extended Legendre DVR (KLeg) and Two-Dimensional Legendre DVR (PLeg)

Similarly to the spherical harmonics FBR, the extended Legendre DVR employs the spherical harmonics as basis set. It thus defines a two-dimensional representation. As the name indicates, there is a FBR/DVR transformation from the angular momentum indices ℓ to grid points θ_i . There is, however, no such transformation for the $\{m, \phi\}$ pair. The extended Legendre DVR will typically be used to describe angular motion of a molecule with total angular momentum $J > 0$. The projection of the angular momentum of the angular motion under discussion onto the body fixed frame is usually called K or Ω (rather than m). The angle ϕ , which is the coordinate canonical conjugate to K , is an Euler angle and does not appear in the potential. There is thus no point to perform a $K \leftrightarrow \phi$ transformation. The 2D single-particle functions, $\varphi(\theta, K)$, are hence given in a mixed DVR–FBR representation.

An example for a PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION defining an extended Legendre DVR for the set of coordinates `theta` and `K` is given by

```
PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION
  theta KLeg    31    even
  K      K      -4     4
end-primitive-basis-section
```

The keyword `KLeg` selects the extended Legendre DVR and the label `K` indicates the second coordinate on which the `KLeg` representation is based. Similarly to the spherical harmonics FBR, the `KLeg` line **must** be followed directly by a `K` line, and the corresponding degrees of freedom (here `theta` and `K`) must be declared as combined in the SPF-BASIS-SECTION. The first number after `KLeg` specifies the number N of θ -grid points, the following keyword

controls which symmetry is to be used. For all, all values $\ell = K_1, K_1 + 1, \dots, K_1 + N - 1$ are employed, for odd/even, only odd/even values of ℓ are taken, i.e. $\ell = K_1, K_1 + 2, \dots, K_1 + 2N - 2$ or $\ell = K_1 + 1, K_1 + 3, \dots, K_1 + 2N - 1$. Here, K_1 denotes the minimum of $|K|$, i. e. $K_1 = 0$ if $K_{\min} \cdot K_{\max} \leq 0$ and $K_1 = \min(|K_{\min}|, |K_{\max}|)$ else. The numbers following K are the minimal, K_{\min} , and maximal, K_{\max} , values for K . The K -grid thus consists of 9 points for the example above.

The two-dimensional Legendre DVR, `PLeg`, is similar to `KLeg`, except that a Fourier-transformation from K to ϕ is performed. An example for a `PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION` defining a `PLeg` two-dimensional Legendre DVR for the set of coordinates `theta` and `phi` is given by

```
PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION
  theta  PLeg    31    even
  phi    exp     11    2pi
end-primitive-basis-section
```

The keyword `PLeg` selects the two-dimensional Legendre DVR and the label `phi` indicates the second coordinate on which the `PLeg` representation is based. Similarly to `KLeg` and to the spherical harmonics `FBR`, the `PLeg` line **must** be followed directly by a `exp` line, and the corresponding degrees of freedom (here `theta` and `phi`) must be declared as combined in the `SPF-BASIS-SECTION`. The number of grid-points of the exponential DVR must be odd. The 11 points chosen here allow to represent K in the interval $-5 \leq K \leq 5$.

Chapter 5

Defining the single-particle basis

In an MCTDH calculation (propagation or relaxation) the single-particle basis has to be defined. This is done in the SPF-BASIS-SECTION of the input file. The SPF-BASIS-SECTION also enables one to treat degrees of freedom as a combined mode, or to select only a subset of the system degrees of freedom.

5.1 Specifying the number of single-particle functions

In the SPF-BASIS-SECTION the number n_{ν} of single-particle functions to be used for each degree of freedom ν of the system are listed. Supposed that there are two degrees of freedom, the SPF-BASIS-SECTION

```
SPF-BASIS-SECTION
X = 3
Y = 3
end-sbasis-section
```

assigns three single-particle functions to each mode. Here X and Y are the mode labels which must coincide with those in the PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION.

If only one single-particle function is used for each degree of freedom, a calculation actually employs the time-dependent Hartree (TDH) method rather than the MCTDH scheme. Another special case is obtained for equal numbers of single-particle and primitive basis functions in each degree of freedom ν , i.e. $n_{\nu} = N_{\nu}$, with N_{ν} being the number of primitive basis functions. An MCTDH calculation is then equivalent to a numerically exact one, but note that numerically exact calculations can be performed much more efficiently by using the `exact` keyword (see Sec. 3.6).

Typical numbers of single-particle functions range from $n_{\nu} = N_{\nu}/20$ to $n_{\nu} = N_{\nu}/3$. Note that the numbers of single-particle functions should obey

$$n_{\nu}^2 \leq \prod_{\nu'=1}^f n_{\nu'}, \quad (5.1)$$

since otherwise there will be redundant configurations in the MCTDH wavefunction. Hence, one must choose $n_1 = n_2$ if there are two degrees of freedom.

5.2 *Advanced topic: Selecting degrees of freedom from a large system*

For some systems it may be useful to treat only a subset of the specified coordinates. The program allows one to select coordinates simply by listing only those required in the SPF-BASIS-SECTION. For instance, if five modes V, W, X, Y, and Z are specified in the PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION

```
PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION
  V   HO   16   0.0d0   1.0d0   1.0d0
  W   HO   22   0.0d0   1.0d0   1.0d0
  X   HO   32   0.0d0   1.0d0   1.0d0
  Y   HO   21   0.0d0   1.0d0   1.0d0
  Z   HO   12   0.0d0   1.0d0   1.0d0
end-primitive-basis-section
```

and you wish to include only W, X, and Z in your calculations, this can be accomplished by the SPF-BASIS-SECTION

```
SPF-BASIS-SECTION
  W = 7
  X = 8
  Z = 6
end-spf-basis-section
```

(or by commenting out the corresponding lines for V and Y).

The approximation being made here is that the coupling between the included and excluded modes is negligible. As a result, the Hamiltonian is built simply ignoring all terms that include contributions from the excluded degrees of freedom.

5.3 *Combining modes to produce multi-dimensional single-particle functions*

For large systems, or when certain degrees of freedom are strongly coupled, it may be advantageous to combine degrees of freedom together and use multi-mode single-particle functions (see Sec. 4.5 in Ref. [1] for further details).

A combination scheme can be easily specified by grouping together the degrees of freedom to be combined in the SPF-BASIS-SECTION. As an example we consider a system consisting of eight degrees of freedom named r_1, \dots, r_8 . The SPF-BASIS-SECTION

```
SPF-BASIS-SECTION
  r1, r4      = 15
  r2, r3, r7 = 10
  r5, r6, r8 = 12
end-spf-basis-section
```

then combines, for instance, the modes r_1 and r_4 together, and treats them as a single coordinate in the calculation. The single-particle functions for this coordinate are then two-dimensional functions in the system coordinates. The number of two-dimensional single-particle functions is 15 for the combined r_1 - r_4 -mode.

In the example given, eight modes have been combined together to produce three modes for the MCTDH calculation. As the length of the expansion coefficient vector grows exponentially with the number of modes included in a calculation this drastically reduces the computational resources required.

Chapter 6

Setting up the Hamiltonian

For a quantum dynamical calculation a Hamiltonian operator has to be defined. This is typically done using the operator file, which is a text file that is read and interpreted by the MCTDH program. The MCTDH program is capable to parse a variety of mathematical expressions. This often allows the implementation of a new Hamiltonian without programming any routines.

6.1 The operator file

The operator file contains all the information the program needs to set up the Hamiltonian. It must have the extension `.op`, e.g. `hamiltonian.op`. Similarly to the input file, the operator file is divided into sections. In the `OP_DEFINE-SECTION` the Hamiltonian is characterised. Numerical constants can be specified in the `PARAMETER-SECTION`. The definition of the Hamiltonian is contained in the `HAMILTONIAN-SECTION`. Finally, any labels that are used to describe the Hamilton operator are compiled in the `LABELS-SECTION`. The operator file for the propagation of NOCl on the S_1 surface is given as Example 6.1.

In order to select a particular operator file, an `OPERATOR-SECTION` is required in the input file. The keywords `opname` and `oppath` then point to this file. For instance, with the `OPERATOR-SECTION`

```
OPERATOR-SECTION
oppath = /usr/people/mctdh/operators
opname = nocl1
end-operator-section
```

the MCTDH or Potfit program would look in the directory `/usr/people/mctdh/operators` for the operator file `nocl1.op`. If the `oppath` item is not given, the program first looks in the startup directory (i. e. the directory where the input file is located), then in the directory specified by the default operator path. (The default operator path is displayed when typing **mctdh84 -max**). The operator files that are available in the MCTDH package are tabulated in the HTML documentation.

If you desire to create a new operator file, the first step is to write the `OP_DEFINE-SECTION`. In this section the Hamiltonian is given a title, between the keywords `title` and `end-title`. The title will be printed e.g. in the log file. In the NOCl example 6.1 the operator is labelled “NOCl S_1 surface”, by employing the `OP_DEFINE-SECTION`

```

OP_DEFINE-SECTION
title
  NOCl S1 surface
end-title
end-op_define-section

PARAMETER-SECTION
mass_rd = 16.1538 , AMU
mass_rv = 7.4667, AMU
end-parameter-section

HAMILTONIAN-SECTION
-----
modes          | rd      | rv      | theta
-----
-0.5/mass_rd   | dq^2    | 1       | 1
-0.5/mass_rv   | 1       | dq^2    | 1
0.5/mass_rd    | q^-2    | 1       | j^2
0.5/mass_rv    | 1       | q^-2    | j^2
1.0            | V       |         |
-----
end-hamiltonian-section

LABELS-SECTION
V = srffile {nocllum, default}
end-labels-section

end-operator

```

Example 6.1: An operator file for the NOCl S_1 state.

```

OP_DEFINE-SECTION
title
NOCl S1 surface
end-title
end-op_define-section

```

There is no restriction on the format or number of lines used. The next step for creating a new operator file is described in the following section.

6.2 Defining numerical constants

A Hamiltonian typically contains some numerical constants, such as (reduced) masses, frequencies, or coupling strengths. In the PARAMETER-SECTION of the operator file, labels can be associated with these constants, which can then be used in the definition of the Hamiltonian. This makes the operator file not only easier to read but also very simple to change, as is depicted in Sec. 6.11.

For example, a PARAMETER-SECTION reading

```

PARAMETER-SECTION
mh = 1837.15 # hydrogen mass
mc = 21874.7 # carbon mass
end-parameter-section

```

defines the labels `mh` and `mc` as the masses of the hydrogen and carbon nuclei (in a.u.). Note that it is possible to specify the unit of a parameter. The just mentioned example can hence also be written

```
PARAMETER-SECTION
mh = 1.0, H-mass
mc = 12.0, AMU
end-parameter-section
```

The keywords `H-mass` and `AMU` stand for hydrogen mass and atomic mass unit. See the HTML documentation for available units. Furthermore, elementary algebraic operations can be performed in the `PARAMETER-SECTION`. Thus, the section

```
PARAMETER-SECTION
a = 1.0
b = 2.0
c = 3.0
d = 2.0*a+b*c+1.0
e = EXP[ d/9.0-a ]
end-parameter-section
```

sets `d` to 9.0 and `e` to 1.0. The algebraic expression must not contain spaces or brackets! Only the operators `+ - * / ^` are allowed. An exponent acts only on the label to which it is attached and `* /` are evaluated before `+ -`. Otherwise the order of operation is strictly from left to right. Exponents must be numbers (not parameters), they may be signed and real (e. g.: $\alpha^{-0.5}$ is a valid construct). The exponential form (e. g. 2.3d-5) is allowed for numbers only. The decimal exponent must be indicated by a *d*, not by a *D*, *e* or *E*! See the HTML documentation (Hamiltonian-Docummentation/Parameter-Section) for further details.

The last line of the example above demonstrates the use of functions in parameter arithmetic. Available functions are:

`EXP`, `LOG`, `LOG10`, `SIN`, `COS`, `TAN`, `ASIN`, `ACOS`, `ATAN`, `SINH`, `COSH`, `TANH`, `ABS`, `INT`, `ATAN2`, `MIN`, `MAX`.

The definitions of these functions are the usual FORTRAN definitions. Note that the last three functions depend on two arguments. The two arguments, which may be numbers, parameters or numerical expressions, must be separated by a blank or a comma. The keyword for the function must follow directly the equal sign, not even a minus is allowed in between. No operations must follow the closing bracket of the function, except possibly a unit.

Some labels have a special, pre-defined meaning. A complete list of these is given in the HTML documentation. Here we only mention the `mass_x` label (cf. Example 6.1). The value of this parameter is taken as the mass of the degree of freedom specified by *x* (as defined in the `PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION` of the input file). By default the mass is otherwise set to 1.0 au. The `mass_x` label can then be used to define the kinetic energy, by employing the `KE` operator. The symbol `KE` belongs to the list of expressions the MCTDH program can interpret. These will be explained in the following section. Other parameters of special meaning are `PI`, `jtot`, and `jbf`.

Remarks:

- Parameters cannot be re-defined. A second definition is simply ignored (but protocolled in the log file). E. g. if a parameter is defined on the command line, then a following re-definition in the operator-file will be ignored. This, however, makes operations like

```
par=par+1
invalid.
```

- Since version 8.2.2 it is allowed to put spaces around + and -. However, such spaces are allowed only in a PARAMETER-SECTION, but not in parameter arithmetic anywhere else (e. g. not within a parameter bracket of an symbolic expression or function).
- One better does not mix parameter arithmetic and units. The statement

```
par = par1*par2+par3, ev
```

is valid. The whole expression (not only par3) is divided by 27.211. However, the statement

```
par = par1, ev/par2, AMU
```

is invalid. A unit can only be appended to the end of an expression and it will modify the value of the full expression.
- A function name must be in upper case letters and the argument(s) of the function must be in square brackets. No arithmetic is possible with the function. Do the arithmetic with the parameter which was defined by the function.
- The parameters and their values are protocoled in the op.log file. One may check if the program has performed the parameter arithmetic in the way expected.

6.3 Using symbolic expressions to define the Hamiltonian

The MCTDH and Potfit programs are able to parse a variety of mathematical symbols, such as powers, exponential and trigonometric functions, and first and second derivatives. A complete list of these built-in symbols can be found in the HTML documentation. A selection of these symbols is compiled in Tab. 6.1. For a complete list, please refer to App. C. The symbolic expressions are used in the HAMILTONIAN-SECTION to define the Hamiltonian.

Within the MCTDH framework the Hamiltonian must in general be given in product form,

$$H = \sum_{r=1}^s c_r h_r^{(1)} \cdot \dots \cdot h_r^{(f)}, \quad (6.1)$$

where f and s denote the numbers of degrees of freedom and Hamiltonian terms, respectively. This structure is reflected in the HAMILTONIAN-SECTION, which is mainly a table with s lines and $f + 1$ columns, containing the coefficients c_r and single-particle operators h_r .

To make things concrete, let us explain the usage of the symbolic expressions with the aid of the following two examples. The first one is a fairly simple one, namely a modified Henon-Heiles Hamiltonian, i.e. two coupled anharmonic oscillators.

The Hamiltonian is

$$H = -\frac{1}{2m} \left(\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} \right) + \frac{x^2 + y^2}{2} + \lambda \left(xy^2 - \frac{x^3}{3} \right) + \lambda^2 \left(\frac{x^4 + y^4}{16} + \frac{x^2 y^2}{8} \right). \quad (6.2)$$

The modification with respect to the original Henon-Heiles Hamiltonian is the last (quartic) term. It makes the system bound. The corresponding operator file is included as Example 6.2. As one can see, the Hamiltonian (6.2) is represented by the symbols in the HAMILTONIAN-SECTION, one product term per line. The mode labels have to match with those in the

Table 6.1: A selection of built-in symbolic expressions that can be used to define the Hamiltonian. (For a complete list please refer to the HTML documentation or to Appendix C.) The variables x and θ represent the mode labels associated with the corresponding degrees of freedom.

Symbol	Operator	Description
1	1	Unit operator
q	x	Multiply by position coordinate x
q ^{^r}	x^r	Multiply by r th power of x
sin	$\sin x$	Sine of coordinate
cos	$\cos x$	Cosine of coordinate
tan	$\tan x$	Tangent of coordinate
exp	e^x	Exponential of coordinate
dq	∂_x	First derivative
dq ^{^n}	∂_x^n	n th derivative ^a
KE	$-\frac{1}{2m} \partial_x^2$	Kinetic energy term ^b
j ^{^2}	$-\frac{1}{\sin \theta} \partial_\theta \sin \theta \partial_\theta$	Angular momentum squared ^c

^aDerivatives with $n > 2$ are only allowed for an FFT primitive-basis.

^bThe variable m stands for the `mass_x` label defined in the PARAMETER-SECTION.

^cThe given formula is only valid if a Legendre-DVR with magnetic quantum number $m = 0$ is used.

```

OP_DEFINE-SECTION
title
Henon-Heiles PES
end-title
end-op_define-section

PARAMETER-SECTION
mass_X = 1.0 mass_Y = 1.0
lambda = 0.2
end-parameter-section

HAMILTONIAN-SECTION
-----
      modes      |   X   |   Y
-----
1.0              |  KE   |   1
1.0              |   1   |  KE
0.5              |  q^2  |   1
0.5              |   1   |  q^2
lambda           |   q   |  q^2
-lambda/3        |  q^3  |   1
lambda^2/16      |  q^4  |   1
lambda^2/16      |   1   |  q^4
lambda^2/8       |  q^2  |  q^2
-----
end-hamiltonian-section

end-operator

```

Example 6.2: An operator file for a wavepacket propagation using the modified Henon-Heiles Hamiltonian.

PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION of the input file. The coupling parameter λ and the masses used for the KE keyword are defined in the PARAMETER-SECTION.

The second example is the kinetic energy of a three-atomic molecule with total angular momentum $J = 0$ described by Jacobian coordinates r_1 , r_2 , and θ . The kinetic energy reads

$$T = -\frac{1}{2\mu_1} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial r_1^2} - \frac{1}{2\mu_2} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial r_2^2} - \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{\mu_1 r_1^2} + \frac{1}{\mu_2 r_2^2} \right) \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \sin \theta \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta}, \quad (6.3)$$

where μ_1 and μ_2 specify the reduced masses associated with r_1 and r_2 . The representation of T in the HAMILTONIAN-SECTION is given by

```
HAMILTONIAN-SECTION
-----
modes          |  r1      |  r2      |  theta
-----
  1.0           |  KE      |  1        |  1
  1.0           |  1       |  KE       |  1
  0.5/mass_r1   |  q^-2    |  1        |  j^2
  0.5/mass_r2   |  1       |  q^-2    |  j^2
-----
end-hamiltonian-section
```

Here we have assumed that the keywords `mass_r1` and `mass_r2` have been correspondingly defined in the PARAMETER-SECTION. (See also Example 6.1). Note that all blank lines and all lines which start with ----- (5 minus) are ignored.

Another example, the operator file for a 4-mode model of pyrazine, is discussed in Sec. 9. This example also demonstrates how to treat non-adiabatic systems.

6.4 Defining labels

In the tableau of the HAMILTONIAN-SECTION there must appear only simple labels with or without exponents and products of those. I. e. `cos*q^2` is a valid entry but `q+q^2` is not. Simply use two lines to perform the sum. Symbolic expressions with parameters must not appear in the tableau, one rather must link them to a simple label. This is done in a LABELS-SECTION. For example

```
LABELS-SECTION
bcw=expcos[1.1,theta0]
cap1=CAP[ 5.0 0.3 3 ]
dcos=cos1[2.0 5.0*t1]^2
V = natpot {name}
end-labels-section
```

See the Appendix C for a list of symbolic expressions. In the parameter list, `[...]`, there may appear numbers, parameters or simple algebraic expressions of those. The different entries may be separated by a comma or a blank. The use of units is not allowed here. File names, etc. are given in curly brackets. If a path is relative it is interpreted as relative to the location of the input file. The entry name simply is a shortcut for the path of the name-directory.

A label may consist of upper or lower case letters (case sensitive!) and numbers. Even special characters like `":", ":", "$", "%", "&", or "?"` are allowed. The underscore `"_"` how-

ever has a special meaning. If one writes a label as

label_modelabel

where *modelabel* denotes a modelabel of one of the dof, then the program puts the corresponding operator in the *modelabel* column of the HAMILTONIAN-SECTION, assuming unit operators for all other degrees of freedom. This feature is frequently used for complex absorbing potentials (CAPs). See Section 6.10 for an example. Remember not to make the underscore part of a label, except when using this modelabel feature.

6.5 Implementing user-defined 1D-operators

The examples in the previous section have underlined how easily a Hamiltonian operator can be implemented in many cases into the MCTDH program. Nevertheless, it might happen that a new 1D-operator is required for a particular problem. When the desired 1D-operator is a real function, i.e. a potential, then there are two simple ways to implement it. The first way is to define the function by a set of data points $\{x_i, f(x_i)\}$. This data is written in ASCII format to a file called, say, *data*. When one includes in a LABELS-SECTION a statement like:

```
V2=external1d{data}
```

then the data will be read by MCTDH, quadratically interpolated and assigned to the label *V2*. As usual, the path given as argument to *external1d* may be absolute or relative. In the latter case it is, as usual, relative to the location of the input file. MCTDH reads the data file (two columns, free format) till it finds an end-of-file. Blank lines and lines beginning with a hash '#' are ignored. The *x*-values have to be equally spaced. Extrapolation is not possible, hence the first *x*-point must be smaller than the first grid-point and the last *x*-point must be larger than the last grid-point. For optimal performance, there should be two data points below the first and above the last grid-point, respectively. The data points should be dense enough such that the interpolation error is negligible.

The second way is to use the pre-defined label *my1d* and to edit the subroutine **my1d** which is on *source/opfuncs/func1d.F*. The label *my1d* is to be used in the same way as e.g. the label *cos*, i.e. with or without parameters. One may make use of up to five parameters.

Grid based 1D operators, i. e. matrix representations of 1D operators with respect to the DVR functions, may also be read in. See the HTML documentation "Hamiltonian/Liouvillian Documentation" / "Labels-Section" for details.

6.6 *Advanced topic*: Defining new symbolic expressions

When a new operator with a new label is to be implemented, this operator must be added to the operators in the *source/opfuncs* directory. Operators are divided into four classes, which are handled differently by the program. The first of these are grid based operators, such as the kinetic energy operator in a DVR basis, or a natural potential expansion operator, which are only defined with respect to a grid. The remaining three classes are all different types of analytic functions: complex functions (e.g. CAPs), multi-dimensional functions (e.g. non-separable potential energy surfaces), and real one-dimensional functions. In this and the following section we will give some examples as to how to implement real one-dimensional functions. The implementation of multi-dimensional functions is the topic of Sec. 6.8.

Important note: Since version 8.3.10 there are four new files: `install/user_surfaces`, `install/user_surfdef`, `opfuncs/user1d.F` and `opfuncs/usersrf.F`. These were introduced to separate changes done by a user from changes done by the authors. This new procedure will simplify an update of the package. When implementing a new one-dimensional potential function please use now `opfuncs/usersrf.F`. Otherwise the procedure remains unchanged.

As an example, let us assume that you wish to add the cotangent function $\cot(x) = 1/\tan(x)$ to the program, using the label `cot`. You would then have to edit the file `source/opfuncs/funcanld.F`. In that file you will find two subroutines, `fdefanld` and `funcanld`. The former subroutine assigns a function number called `ifunc` to each function, which is used to select the correct equation for this function. A typical statement block of this subroutine looks like this:

```
C sinh(a*(x-b))
  else if (label(1:ilbl) .eq. 'sinh') then
    if (np .gt.0) then
      hoprpar(2)=hoppar(1,np)
      hoprpar(3)=hoppar(2,np)
    else
      hoprpar(2)=1.0d0
      hoprpar(3)=0.0d0
    endif
    ifunc=29
```

The arrays `hoprpar` and `hopipar` serve to pass real or integer arguments to the function definition in subroutine `funcanld`. The program automatically stores an exponent r in `hoprpar(1)` or `hopipar(1)`, depending on its type. (If the exponent is some real number, then `hopipar(1) = 0`, if the exponent is missing, then `hopipar(1) = 1`.) If any parameters [p_1, p_2, \dots] given in square brackets are present, this is indicated by the counter `np` being greater than zero, and the parameters are automatically pushed to the array elements `hoppar(1,np)`, `hoppar(2,np)`, \dots . Since `hoprpar(1)` is reserved for the exponent, there is a shift of arguments between `hoprpar` and `hoppar`. If no parameters have been specified, i.e. `np=0`, default values are taken for the parameters.

Go to the end of the subroutine (approximately line 400) where the code reads like

```
    ifunc=36
```

```
C-----
C end of if loop
C-----
    endif
```

The next free function number is 37, so you should add the lines

```
C cot: cot(a*(x-b))
  else if (label(1:ilbl) .eq. 'cot') then
    if (np .gt.0) then
      hoprpar(2)=hoppar(1,np)
      hoprpar(3)=hoppar(2,np)
    else
      hoprpar(2)=1.0d0
      hoprpar(3)=0.0d0
    endif
    ifunc=37
```

right above the `endif`-statement.

The cotangent function itself is then defined in the second subroutine, `funcanld`. At the beginning of this subroutine a `goto`-statement points to the code that defines the function specified by `ifunc`. The new function number, 37 in our example, has to be appended to the list of `goto`-labels:

```
go to (1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20,21,
+      22,23,24,25,26,27,28,28,30,32,32,33,34,35,36,37) ifunc
```

At the end of this subroutine the code for evaluating the new function must be added:

```
C cot: cot(a*(x-b))
37 r=hoprpar(2)*(x-hoprpar(3))
v=1.d0/tan(r)
goto 500
```

Any valid FORTRAN expression can be employed to define a new function. After recompiling the program, the new label `cot` may be used in the HAMILTONIAN-SECTION. When the label `cot` is used with parameters, it must – as usual – be assigned to a simple label in a LABELS-SECTION (see Sec. 6.4).

6.7 Advanced topic: Implementing separable potentials

In favorable cases the potential energy surface may be expressed by the built-in symbols known to the program, as has been discussed in Sec. 6.3. If this is not possible, new symbolic expressions have to be introduced as detailed in the previous section. In some cases, however, it may be more convenient to set up a set of labels specifically for a complicated separable potential, i.e.

$$V(x_1, \dots, x_f) = \sum_{k=1}^s \prod_{i=1}^f V_{ki}(x_i), \quad (6.4)$$

where f and s denote the numbers of degrees of freedom and Hamiltonian terms, respectively. Let us further assume that you provide a FORTRAN-routine, say `mypot`, stored in a file `source/opfuncs/mypot.f`, to evaluate the one-dimensional potentials $v = V_{ki}(x)$ in dependence of k , i , and x (v and x in a.u.):

```
subroutine mypot (k,i,x,v)
integer k,i
real*8 x,v
...
end
```

The first step then is to add this file to the operator library, by inserting the line

```
$(AR_OPFUNCS) ($(PATH_OPFUNCS)/mypot.o) \
```

at the corresponding position into the `install/Makefile`.

The second step is to establish labels for the one-dimensional potentials. Although the choice of these labels is arbitrary, we strongly recommend the use of some systematic nomenclature, e.g. `mypot1:1`, `mypot2:1`, `mypot1:2`, etc., where the first number denotes k and the second i . For instance, with $s = 3$ and $f = 2$ the potential would then be defined by the lines

```

1.0 | mypot1:1 | mypot1:2
1.0 | mypot2:1 | mypot2:2
1.0 | mypot3:1 | mypot3:2

```

in the HAMILTONIAN-SECTION.

Next, a link between these labels and the potential routine is needed. This is done by adding the lines

```

8 call mypot(ipar(2), ipar(3), x, v)
   return

```

to subroutine `callanld` in the file `source/opfuncs/callanld.f`. The file number 8 should be the next free number in that subroutine. For this to work properly, you have to store the indices k and i in `ipar(2)` and `ipar(3)` before. (Remember that `ipar(1)` is reserved for an exponent, if present.) This can be accomplished by inserting a new subroutine `defmypot` into your `mypot.f` file:

```

subroutine defmypot (label, file, k, i)
  integer          file, k, i, a, b, c
  character*(*) label

  if (label(1:5) .eq. 'mypot') then
    a = 5
    b = index(label, ':')
    c = index(label, ' ')
    read(label(a+1:b-1), *) k
    read(label(b+1:c-1), *) i
    file = 308
  endif
  return
end

```

The number 5 must match the number of characters in the name `mypot`, and `file` must be 300 plus the file number introduced above. Finally, add the lines

```

call defmypot(buffer, ifile, hopipar(2), hopipar(3))
if (ifile .ne. 0) go to 99

```

to the subroutine `defanld` in the file `source/opfuncs/callanld.f`, and recompile.

We close in noting that it is possible — analogous to what was said in Sec. 6.6 — to pass additional parameters to the potential routine `mypot`, by employing the arrays `hopipar`, `hoprpar`, and `hoppar`.

6.8 *Advanced topic: Implementing non-separable potentials (potential surfaces)*

It is also possible to include non-separable potentials into the MCTDH program, i.e. potentials that cannot be written in the product form (6.4). Because the direct evaluation of a non-separable potential makes an MCTDH calculation extremely inefficient, they are typically used in numerically exact calculations (propagation, relaxation, or diagonalisation) or to generate a separable potential fit using the Potfit program. The MCTDH program can however use them as they are, which may be useful for checking purposes. Note that the use

of a multi-dimensional potential is not of disadvantage, if it operates on the coordinates of *one* MCTDH particle (combined mode) exclusively. See Section 6.13.

Another application of non-separable potentials is the MCTDH method in combination with the CDVR scheme (see Sec. 8.4.2). If the CDVR method is to be used during the propagation, the keyword `analytic_pes` should be included in the OPERATOR-SECTION. This means that the generated potential operator will not be explicitly calculated on the primitive grid points, but will be stored in the `oper` file in an “analytic” form which can be evaluated on-the-fly at any point in coordinate space.

For the convenience of the user, there is already a dummy routine `source/surfaces/mysrf.f` and one merely places the code of the new potential energy surface there. When editing `mysrf.f` one finds a brief description of how to make the necessary modifications on the file `source/opfuncs/usersrf.F`. This simplified procedure is convenient for a quick implementation of a new surface. However, it does not allow to pass surface options to the program. If options are needed or if more than one potential energy surface is to be implemented, one has to go the proper, slightly more elaborate way described next.

Important note: Since version 8.3.10 there are four more files, which were introduced to separate changes done by a user from changes done by the authors. This new procedure will simplify an update of the package. Rather than editing the Makefile, please edit now the two files `install/user_surfdef` and `install/user_surfaces`. Similarly, rather than editing `opfuncs/funcsrf.F`, please edit now the file `opfuncs/usersrf.F`. For implementing new 1D functions, please use the file `opfuncs/user1d.F`.

The implementation of a non-separable potential follows the same philosophy as that of separable potentials, now with `source/opfuncs/usersrf.F` being the relevant file to modify. Let us again assume that you provide a FORTRAN-routine, say `newsurf.f`, stored in a file `source/surfaces/newsurf.f`, to evaluate the non-separable potential $v = V(\vec{x})$ in dependence of the coordinate vector $\mathbf{x}(i) = \vec{x}_i$ (v and \vec{x} in a.u.):

```
subroutine newsurf (x,v)
real*8 x(*),v
...
end
```

As a first step one has to provide a default routine, in case the new surface is not linked. I. e. one creates a file `DEF_newsurf.f` on the directory `source/surfaces`, and writes to it e. g. (see `source/surfaces/` for examples)

```
subroutine newsurf (x,v)
real*8 x(*),v
write(6,'(a,/a)') '#####',
+ 'newsurf is not linked. Run compile with -i option.'
write(2,'(a,/a)') '#####',
+ 'newsurf is not linked. Run compile with -i option.'
stop
end
```

Note that the file `DEF_newsurf.f` may also need to include dummy routines for other subroutines which are on the `source/surfaces/newsurf.f` file. In particular, if the routine `newsurf` contains an entry point, the dummy routine must have a corresponding entry point as well. If the program compiles but does not link, after having added a new surface, it is likely that there is a mistake in the dummy routine.

The next step then is to ensure that these two file will be compiled, by inserting the line

```
SURFDF1 = $(AR_SURFDEF)($(PATH_SURFACES)/DEF_newsurf.o)
```

into `install/user_surfdef`. Finally insert

```
newsurf.o      : $(PATH_SURFACES)/newsurf.f
                $(FC) $(FFLAGS) -c -o $@ $?
```

into `install/user_surfaces`. Note that the second line starts with a tab and not with a series of blanks. The two files `install/user_surfdef` and `install/user_surfaces` will be sourced (i. e. read) by the Makefile. They hence contain the *personal* additions to the Makefile. Similarly, the files `opfuncs/user1d.F` and `opfuncs/usersrf.F` contain the *personal* additions to the FORTRAN code.

The subroutine `newsurf` will be called from the MCTDH or Potfit program via the subroutine `uvpoint` (i.e. user V point) which is located on the file `opfuncs/usersrf.F`.

At the end of the subroutine a call to the new surface routine must be added (or one may replace the dummy lines beginning at 2 `continue`):

```
2  call newsurf(gpoint,v)
    return
```

The array `gpoint` contains the coordinates in the order specified in the HAMILTONIAN-SECTION, via the mode-line and the `|i&j&k` construct. (See Section 6.13).

After the surface is added one has to append the new surface number (e.g. 2) to the `goto`-statement at the top of the subroutine, e.g.

```
go to (1,2) ifunc
```

The surface number `hopilab`, 2 in our example, then has to be defined. This is done in subroutine `udfusrf`, which also is stored on source/`opfuncs/usersrf.F`. Add lines such as

```
else if (label(1:11) .eq. 'newsurf') then
    write(ilog,'(a)') 'newsurf, <remarks> '
    hopilab = 2
```

to this subroutine. If the surface depends of parameters or options, these options have to be read here. See subroutine `defusrf` on `opfuncs/funcsrf.F` for examples.

Finally, we want the program to write some information to the log file, when the multi-dimensional potential energy surface is used. To this end one has to edit the subroutine `usersurfinfo` on the file `opfuncs/usersrf.F`. One should briefly describe the surface and then name the coordinates. The string `mlabel(j)` contains the modelabel of the `j`-th coordinate of `mysurf`, as assigned in the Hamiltonian-Section. For example, the code added to `usersurfinfo` may read

```
2  write(ilog,'(a)') 'newsurf. V(x,y,z) = beta-function'
    write(ilog,'(2a)') 'x : ',mlabel(1)
    write(ilog,'(2a)') 'y : ',mlabel(2)
    write(ilog,'(2a)') 'z : ',mlabel(2)
    jj=4  ! This is dimension+1
    goto 500
```

After that, do not forget to update the `goto` statement, e. g.

```
go to (1,2) hopilab
```

Finally, recompile. Include the new surface by running compile with the option **-i newsurf**. (See HTML documentation *Installation and Compilation/Compiling the Programs*)

Please be reminded again, that only real, multi-dimensional potential functions should be implemented on `usersrf.F`. For one-dimensional real functions please use `user1d.F` (or `funcan1d.F`), for complex functions use `funcan1z.F`, and for grid based operators use `funcgrd.f`.

The new potential surface is selected in the HAMILTONIAN-SECTION using the `V` (or any other not pre-defined) label and the LABELS-SECTION. Assuming that the Hamiltonian is given by $H = -1/2m (\partial_x^2 + \partial_y^2 + \partial_z^2) + V(x, y, z)$, the HAMILTONIAN-SECTION reads

```
HAMILTONIAN-SECTION
-----
modes      |  x  |  y  |  z
-----
 1.0       |  KE |  1  |  1
 1.0       |  1  |  KE |  1
 1.0       |  1  |  1  |  KE
 1.0       |  V  |
-----
end-hamiltonian-section
```

The label `V` is defined in the LABELS-SECTION

```
LABELS-SECTION
V = newsurf
end-labels-section
```

in the operator file.

If the order of the arguments of `V` differ from the order defined in the mode-line then the order has to be explicitly specified. E. g. turning to the above example but cyclic interchanging the modes the HAMILTONIAN-SECTION reads

```
HAMILTONIAN-SECTION
-----
modes      |  z  |  x  |  y
-----
 1.0       |  KE |  1  |  1
 1.0       |  1  |  KE |  1
 1.0       |  1  |  1  |  KE
 1.0       | 2&3&1 V
-----
end-hamiltonian-section
```

because the first argument of `V` is the second mode etc. See the HTML documentation and Section 6.13 for further details.

6.9 Incorporating natural potentials

With the aid of the Potfit program potential surfaces can be fitted to the product form 6.4. These fits are known as natural potential fits. Natural potentials are the method of choice to employ non-separable potential surfaces in an MCTDH calculation. How such a fit is generated will be discussed in Sec. 12.1. We only mention that the Potfit program requires

the (non-separable) potential to be implemented in the operator library in exactly the same way as described in the previous section.

After having constructed a natural potential fit, it may be used in the MCTDH program by correspondingly defining the label V in the above example:

```
LABELS-SECTION
V = natpot{directory}
end-labels-section
```

Here *directory* denotes the path to the directory containing the natpot file, which is created by the Potfit program. Replacing the path by the keyword name, i. e. `natpot{name}`, indicates that the natpot file is in the name-directory, i.e. the directory the output is directed to.

Note that MCTDH uses the modelables to let the potential operate on the degrees of freedom (or on combined modes, i. e. MCTDH particles) in the correct order. It is hence recommended to use an unnumbered Hamiltonian line (e. g. `| V`) rather than a numbered one (e. g. `|1&2&3 V`) when V refers to a natural potential. One may put the symbol `| V` in any column, and it may be convenient to place it in the first column. If a numbered Hamiltonian line is used, however, the numbers must be consistent with the modelabels. Otherwise the program will stop. If one gives the keyword `ignore` as argument to `natpot{...}` in the Labels-Section, then the modelabels are ignored and the assignment of the modes or DOFs is done exclusively by using the numbers. As a final remark we note that the modelabels of a natpot may be altered by running **chnpot84**.

There are some restrictions when using natural potentials (natpots). natpots cannot be multiplied with another operator (except a constant). Hence a construct like `| cos*v` is not allowed. However, if the natpot does not operate on all DOFs or particles, it may be combined with operators acting on the remaining DOFs or particles. E. g. if the natpot V does not operate on the first DOF, the following Hamiltonian line is allowed

```
const | dq^2 | v
```

This, however, does not hold if the other operator is also a natpot. I. e.

```
const | v1 | v2
```

is not a valid Hamiltonian line if $v1$ and $v2$ are both natpots. One cannot multiply natpots with each other.

6.10 Using complex absorbing potentials (CAPs)

Complex absorbing potentials (CAPs) can be employed to reduce the lengths of the primitive grids. CAPs are also useful for computing S -matrix elements in scattering processes. Please refer to Chaps. 4.7 and 8.6 of the review [1] for details.

The CAPs $-iW$ that can be employed in the MCTDH program are one-dimensional and monomial, i.e. of the form

$$-iW(x) = -i\eta |x - x_c|^b \Theta(\pm(x - x_c)). \quad (6.5)$$

The parameters x_c , η , and b denote the starting point, strength, and order of the CAP, respectively. Θ specifies Heaviside's step function. When the positive sign is used, the CAP lies to the right of x_c , otherwise it is located to the left of x_c .

Let us assume that your system under investigation has three degrees of freedom, labelled x , y , and z . To turn on CAPs for, say, the first two modes, add the lines


```
1.0 | cap1 | 1 | 1
1.0 | 1 | cap2 | 1
```

to the HAMILTONIAN-SECTION. The labels `cap1` and `cap2` (or any other labels you have chosen) are then defined in the LABELS-SECTION:

```
LABELS-SECTION
cap1 = CAP [ 5.0 0.375 3 +1]
cap2 = CAP [ 1.0 0.240 2 -1]
end-labels-section
```

The parameters in square brackets are from left to right the starting point x_c , strength η (both in a.u.), and order b of the CAP. The last number specifies whether the CAP lies to the right (+1, which is also the default), or left (-1) of x_c . Note, the input [...] may consist of numbers, parameters or algebraic expressions containing numbers and parameters. Hence

```
cap1 = CAP [ 3.0+x0 1.0d-3*strength 3 +1 ]
```

is a valid statement, provided the parameters `x0` and `strength` are defined.

The described way of including CAPs has the disadvantage that the CAPs are hard-wired in the operator file. The MCTDH program therefore offers the opportunity to switch on CAPs from the input file, without any change of the HAMILTONIAN- or LABELS-SECTION in the operator file. To this end include the lines

```
alter-labels
cap_x = CAP [ 5.0 0.375 3 +1]
cap_y = CAP [ 1.0 0.240 2 -1]
end-alter-labels
```

in the OPERATOR-SECTION of the input file. The special keyword `cap1_x`, where x stands for one of the mode labels, tells the program to add a CAP to the corresponding degree of freedom. See Section 6.4 for more details on the special meaning of the underscore (`_`) within a label.

The optimal values of the CAP parameters, i. e. the Cap length, CAP strength, and CAP order, need to be determined. It is our experience, that the optimal CAP order is 2 or 3 (the larger the energy range, E_{max}/E_{min} , the larger the optimal CAP order). The CAP length should be as small as possible in order not to waist grid points. On the other hand, a short CAP requires a large CAP strength which in turn, produces unwanted CAP reflexions. The program **reflex84** computes an estimate of the CAP transmission and CAP reflexion. This estimate, derived in Ref. [17], is very accurate for a free particle. To determine the optimal CAP parameters, one needs to know the lowest and highest kinetic energy component for the CAP degree of freedom with which the particle enters CAP. These energies are sometimes difficult to estimate. If one has used FFT (or exponential DVR) for the CAP degree of freedom, the command **showd1d84 -a -pop2 -y 0.01 fx** (x denotes the number of the degree of freedom of the CAP) displays the momentum distribution from which the desired energies can be calculated.

The program **reflex84** is most conveniently called through the shell script **plcap**. The parameters necessary for the calculation are given as options and arguments. The program prompts for missing input. To give an example, let us turn to NOCI. Type

```
plcap -n 3 -m 16 -l 0.6 -e 0.3 0.1 2.0 ev
```

```
# Parameter file for the Henon-Heiles system
lambda = 0.4
end-parameter-file
```

Example 6.3: A parameter file for the Henon-Heiles Hamiltonian.

This computes the reflection- and transmission-probability for a CAP order of 3, a (reduced) mass of 16 atomic mass units, a CAP length of 0.6 a.u., a CAP strength of 0.3 a.u. and for the energy interval 0.1 – 2.0 eV. A GNUPLOT window pops up which displays the reflection- and the absorption-probabilities and their sum. **plcap** then prompts you for new options. Type `-h` to see the list of options, or type `-z 1.e-7` to arrive at a more convenient scale. If one inputs `-e ?`, the program will compute the optimal CAP strength for the given energy interval.

The distribution of kinetic energies of dissociating NOCl lies between 0.2 eV and 1.6 eV, thus the reflection- and absorption-probabilities are below 10^{-4} , which is a fairly good value. The precise values of the CAP parameters are usually not very critical, except when very low kinetic energies are present. Very low kinetic energies may appear when an internal excitation takes almost all of the available energy. The low kinetic energy contributions are more strongly reflected from the CAP and these reflections lead to artificial oscillatory structures in e. g. the reaction probability. Fig. 3 of Ref. [9] shows such a small artificial structure near 1.25 eV, i. e. close to the $v = 2$ threshold. As discussed in Ref. [9] this small artificial structure disappears when using a longer and weaker CAP.

6.11 *Advanced topic:* Altering a Hamiltonian from input file or command line

The concrete form of the Hamiltonian, i.e. the values of parameters defined in the PARAMETER-SECTION and the meaning of labels specified in the LABELS-SECTION of the operator file, can be overridden in different ways. Let us first consider the change of parameters.

One possibility is to write the parameters to be changed into a file. Example 6.3 shows an example for such a parameter file, again for the Henon-Heiles system. To read this file and use its settings insert the keyword

```
parfile = mypara/hh.par
```

into the OPERATOR-SECTION of your input file. Here it was assumed that the parameter file is named `hh.par` and resides in the directory `mypara` (relative to the path of the input file).

A second way is to include the `alter-parameter` and `end-alter-parameter` keywords in the OPERATOR-SECTION of the input file. All parameter definitions in-between replace the corresponding parameters in the PARAMETER-SECTION of the operator file. For instance, the lines

```
alter-parameter
lambda = 0.4
end-alter-parameter
```

in the OPERATOR-SECTION of the input file set the coupling parameter λ of the Henon-Heiles potential, Example 6.2, to 0.4 a.u. The format of the parameters is the same as in the PARAMETER-SECTION of the operator file.

The third method makes use of command line parameters. Starting a calculation employing the **-p** option, e.g.

```
mctdh84 -D new -p lambda 0.4 hh
```

would run a new calculation with the input file `hh.inp`, but with the coupling parameter λ twice as strong as defined in the operator file. The **-D** option means that the results are written this time to the name-directory `new`. There may be more than one parameter definition and the parameters may carry a unit. Thus

```
mctdh84 -p lambda 10.9,eV -p mass_Y 1.5 hh
```

is also a valid command.

The order of precedence of parameters defined from different sources is command line, input file, parameter file, operator file. Thus parameters in the operator file are the default values, which can be altered in a run in a variety of ways.

The labels in the LABELS-SECTION of the operator file may also be modified without altering the operator file. This is done using the `alter-labels` keyword. One example for this was presented before in Sec. 6.10, where complex absorbing potentials were added to the Hamiltonian. Another typical example is to switch between different implementations of a potential. Supposed the potential to be used is represented by the label `V` in the line

```
1.0 | V
```

of the HAMILTONIAN-SECTION and defined as

```
LABELS-SECTION
V = mysurf
end-labels-section
```

in the LABELS-SECTION of the operator file. Then you may add

```
alter-label
V = natpot{name}
end-label-parameter
```

to the OPERATOR-SECTION of your input file. The program then uses the natural potential fit stored in the name-directory rather than the potential surface labelled `mysurf`.

It is also possible to move some part of the Hamiltonian section, e.g. the potential, to a separate file, called surface file. Use of this is made in Example 6.1, where only the kinetic energy part is defined in the HAMILTONIAN-SECTION. The (separable) potential is stored in the surface file `nocl1.srf`, part of which is displayed in Example 6.4. (See `$MCTDH_DIR/operators/nocl1um.srf` for a complete listing and compare it with Eqs. (32,33) of Ref. [3]).

The surface is defined in the Hamiltonian by

```
LABELS-SECTION
V = srffile {nocl1, directory}
end-labels-section
```

Here *directory* denotes the path to the directory containing the `nocl1.srf` file. Replacing the directory by the keyword `oppath` indicates that the surface file is in the same directory as the `.op` file. The keyword `default` will make the program look for the `.srf` file in the default operator directory. Using again the `alter-label` keyword in the OPERATOR-SECTION of the input file, one may select a different potential with a minimum of effort.

Finally we note that it is possible to impose an energy cut-off on a non-separable potential energy surface by using the `v` keyword in the operator section of the input file. This is detailed in the HTML documentation.

```

# Uwe Manthe fit NOCl S1 surface

PARAMETER-SECTION
theta0 = 127.4, deg

c000 = 0.0384816  c001 = 0.0247875  c002 = 0.0270933  c003 = 0.00126791
  c004 = 0.00541285  c005 = 0.0313629  c006 = 0.0172449
...
end-parameter-section

HAMILTONIAN-SECTION
modes          | rd          | rv          | theta
1.0            | 1           | v:NO        | 1
c000           | bcrd^0*1qd | bcrv^0      | bcw^0
c001           | bcrd^0*1qd | bcrv^0      | bcw^1
c002           | bcrd^0*1qd | bcrv^0      | bcw^2
c003           | bcrd^0*1qd | bcrv^0      | bcw^3
c004           | bcrd^0*1qd | bcrv^0      | bcw^4
c005           | bcrd^0*1qd | bcrv^0      | bcw^5
c006           | bcrd^0*1qd | bcrv^0      | bcw^6
c010           | bcrd^1*1qd | bcrv^0      | bcw^0
c011           | bcrd^1*1qd | bcrv^0      | bcw^1
.....
end-hamiltonian-section

LABELS-SECTION
bcrd = exp1[-1.5,4.315]
1qd  = exp[-1.5,4.315]
bcrv = q[2.136]
bcw=expcos[-1.1,theta0]
end-labels-section

end-operator

```

Example 6.4: A surface file containing the MANTHE analytic fit to the NOCl S₁ potential energy surface.

6.12 Setting up Auxiliary Operators

In addition to the system Hamiltonian, other operators may be required, e.g. to generate eigenfunctions of a zero-order Hamiltonian for the initial wavepacket (see Sec. 7.5), or to calculate the time-evolution of an expectation value (either using the `expect` keyword in the RUN-SECTION, or the ANALYSE program EXPECT). Operators needed during a run must be included in the .op file. They are defined exactly as the system Hamiltonian, but are delimited by

```

HAMILTONIAN-SECTION_XXX
.
.
.
end-hamiltonian-section

```

where XXX is a label to distinguish the operator. Operators to be used in any post-propagation analysis can also be set up in a separate .op file, i.e. one not containing the system Hamiltonian. The RUN-SECTION keyword `genoper = S` can then be used to set up the operators in the file S.op to the read-write file oper.S.

To check that these operators are used correctly it is necessary to understand the working of the program internal flag `diag` assigned to each operator of which the total operator is composed. If this flag is set to `.true.` then the operator is a unit operator and it will not be explicitly evaluated. This has an obvious advantage for the efficiency of the program. The program also uses these flags to determine which operator terms are separable, i.e. product terms in which all operators except for one are unit operators.

In some cases, however, unit operators must be explicitly evaluated. An example is when the matrix elements $\langle \tilde{\varphi}_a | h | \varphi_b \rangle$ are required, where $\{\tilde{\varphi}\}$ and $\{\varphi\}$ are different basis sets, which happens when e.g. the `operate` keyword is used. For this reason there is a flag `nodiag` assigned to each operator, which when set to `.true.` turns off the use of the `diag` flag. This flag is set by the program, but can also be set by hand using `nodiag` or `usediag` as the very first keyword in the `HAMILTONIAN-SECTION_XXX`. How this flag is set is listed in the log and `op.log` files. Note that the system Hamiltonian and the operators used for `eigenf`, `meigenf`, `expect`, and **pexpect** must be of `usediag` type. For `operate`, **fmat**, and **flux** the `nodiag` variant is required. It could become necessary to implement the same operator twice, once with `usediag`, once with `nodiag`.

6.13 DOF, mode, and muld potentials

The potential functions from which the Hamiltonian is build are mostly one-dimensional. They are accessed through symbols like `q`, `sin`, or `vh2`. However, MCTDH can also use multi-dimensional potential functions. These are defined in `funcsr.F` of `usersrf.F`. If the multi-dimensional potential operates on one particle (i. e. on one combined mode) it is a particle (or mode) operator. Otherwise it is a so called muld-potential. The use of muld potentials makes the propagation slow and in general one will use `potfit` to generate a natural potential, which is a sum of products of DOF (or mode) potentials. However, there is no disadvantage in using (multi-dimensional) mode potentials. The MCTDH program will recognise a multi-dimensional potential as mode potential, if it operates on all DOFs of one mode, but on no other DOF. Assume that there is a symbol `fxxy` which refers to a potential function $f_1(x, y)$. A Hamiltonian-Section may then read

```
HAMILTONIAN-SECTION
-----
modes      | R | x | y | z | theta
-----
          .
          .
const      |2&3 fxy |5 cos
          .
          .
-----
end-hamiltonian-section
```

or equivalently

```
HAMILTONIAN-SECTION
-----
modes      | R | x | y | z | theta
-----
          .
          .
const      | 1 |& fxy      | 1 | cos
```

·
·

end-hamiltonian-section

If x and y are uncombined, then f_{xy} will be treated as a muld potential, but when x and y are combined to form a MCTDH particle, then f_{xy} will be treated as mode operator. Inspect the `op.log` file. After the operator terms are summed (if possible), they are listed under the heading

```
Hamiltonian Operator Terms [h,htmdof,htmmode,htmmuld,htmtyp,htmsym,string]
No.   f   m   md Typ Sym      Term
```

A non-zero entry in the column `f` or `m` denotes that the operator term acts on the DOF `f` or the particle `m`, respectively.

If however x, y , and z would form one MCTDH particle, then f_{xy} would not be recognised as a mode operator, because it does not act on all DOFs of the mode. One has to include z as a dummy DOF

HAMILTONIAN-SECTION

modes | R | x | y | z | theta

·
·
const |2&3&4 fxy |5 cos
·
·

end-hamiltonian-section

or equivalently

HAMILTONIAN-SECTION

modes | R | x | y | z | theta

·
·
const | 1 |&& fxy | cos
·
·

end-hamiltonian-section

Assume that there is another symbol f_{zx} , which refers to the function $f_2(z, x)$. An inclusion of this function may look like

HAMILTONIAN-SECTION

modes | R | x | y | z | theta

·
·
const |4&2&3 fzx |5 cos

```

      .
      .
-----
end-hamiltonian-section

```

Note that the dummy variable(s) must be the last one(s). The symbol `fzx` is simply interpreted here as $f_2(z, x, y)$ with no dependence on y . Note that one can freely re-order the arguments of a multi-dimensional function when using a numbered Hamiltonian line.

The use of muld potentials is restricted as there must be no “holes” in the order of modes and of DOFs within a mode. I. e. a muld potential may operate on mode 2, 3, and 4 but must not operate on mode 2 and 4 only. In the latter case there is a hole (mode 3). Holes are only allowed at the beginning and the end of a muld potential. One may fill the holes by incorporating dummy variable as done above. However, this will make the application of a muld potential even more expensive. One rather should try to re-order the modes and DOFs to avoid the holes. In any case, it is advisable to transform a muld potential to a separable natpot by using **potfit** (see Section 12.1). How a natpot is incorporated is discussed in Section 6.9.

Finally an important note. It is not possible to re-order the arguments or to add dummy variables if the special multi-dimensional “function” `readserf` is used. In this case the re-ordering and/or addition of dummy variables must be done on the `readserf` data file.

6.14 Golden rules for writing operator files

General remarks

File-names, modelabels, labels and parameters are case sensitive! Hence most parts of the operator file are case sensitive (in contrast to the input file). All input is assumed to be in atomic units. In contrast to the input-file this holds also for times. One hence has to explicitly give the unit `fs` when a parameter value is given in femto-seconds.

Parameter-Section (See also Section 6.2)

Parameters are real numbers. When real a number appears in the Parameter-Section it should include a dot. E. g. one should use `2.0` rather than `2`. Numbers in exponential format, e. g. `1.0d-2` should be avoided, if the exponent is not large. Use `0.01` in this case. The letter indicating the exponent must be a lower case `d`; a `D`, `e`, or `E` will not work. One may perform simple arithmetic with the parameters (see Section 6.2). In particular one may exponentiate a parameter. The exponent, however, must be a number and cannot be another parameter. (Use the function `EXP` for exponentiation). If the exponent is integer, write it as integer, e. g. write `par^3` rather than `par^3.0`. Note that the exponent can be real and also negative, e. g. `par^-0.5` is possible. The use of brackets is not allowed. Rather than writing

```
cent = j*(j+1)/(2*mass)  one has to write
cent = 0.5*j^2/mass + 0.5*j/mass .
```

The string which is used to specify a parameter may consist of upper or lower case letters, numbers, and the special characters

```
. _ ~ @ $ % & ?
```

Note in particular that the colon (`:`) is **not** allowed to be part of a parameter name. It is recommended to choose names which start with a letter. Note that there is a pre-defined parameter `PI` with obvious meaning.

There is a special parameter, called `mass_modelabel` where *modelabel* is a label which was assigned to one of the degrees of freedom in the Primitive-Basis-Section. This special parameter should be set to the (reduced) mass of the indicated degree of freedom. This parameter is used in connection with the `KE` keyword and strange results may occur if `KE` is used but `mass_modelabel` is not set. Do not use this construct when the second part is not a valid modelabel. E. g. for the total mass do not use `mass_tot` but rather use `mass@tot` or `mass.tot` or `MassTot` instead.

Labels-Section (See also Section 6.4)

One may use the same set of letters, numbers and special characters for labels, as are allowed for parameters. Again, the colon (:) is not allowed to be part of the name, although pre-defined labels (i.e. those listed in Appendix C) may contain a colon. Moreover, the underscore has a special meaning for labels. If a label has the structure *label_modelabel* then the `mctdh` program will put the corresponding operator in that column of the Hamiltonian-Section which refers to *modelabel*. One must not put it explicitly there. Unit operators are assumed for all other degrees of freedom. This feature, which is often used to include CAPS, excludes the general use of the underscore in a label. E. g. defining a label as `exp_1` may produce an error, because `_1` may not be a modelabel.

Note that there must not be a parameter and a label which have the same name. E. g. `q` cannot be used as parameter because it is pre-defined as a label. The program checks that parameter and label names are disjoint.

Hamiltonian-Section (See also Section 6.3)

Only simple labels may appear in a Hamiltonian-Section. Operators with arguments must be assigned to a simple label in the Labels-Section.

With the aid of the caret `^` one may apply a power to operators. The power may be integer or real and may carry a sign. This, however, works only for potential like operators. Inspect Appendix C to learn, which operators can be exponentiated. Note, that symbols like `dq^2` or `j^2` are operator labels of their own right, they do not denote that the second power of the operators `dx` or `j` is taken literally.

Time-dependent operators can easily be implemented. The time is simply treated as an additional DOF of the Hamiltonian-Section. The modelabel of this additional DOF must be `Time`. See the HTML-documentation ("Hamiltonian/Liouvillian Documentation" and then "Time-dependent Operators") for further details. See also the operator file `nocl1T.op` on `$MCTDH_DIR/operators`.

Chapter 7

Generating the initial wavepacket

For a quantum dynamical calculation an initial wavepacket $\Psi(0)$ is required. This is done in the INIT_WF-SECTION of the input file. The initial wavepacket must have a particular form, depending on the method to be used. If the MCTDH scheme is employed, $\Psi(0)$ has to be represented as a multi-configurational Hartree product (i.e. a linear combination of products of single-particle functions), while in a numerically exact calculation it must be mapped onto a product of DVR grids. Usually, $\Psi(0)$ is a simple Hartree product, i.e. a product of one-dimensional functions (unless spherical harmonics are employed, which are two-dimensional). The MCTDH program offers a number of function types to be used for each factor in the product, i.e. each degree of freedom.

7.1 Building Gaussian functions as initial functions

A possible choice for the one-dimensional initial functions are Gaussian functions. These can be defined in two manners which differ only by the way the width is specified, namely either as

$$\varphi(x) = N e^{-1/4((x-x_0)/\Delta x)^2} e^{ip_0(x-x_0)} \quad (7.1)$$

or as

$$\varphi(x) = N e^{-1/2m\omega(x-x_0)^2} e^{ip_0(x-x_0)}, \quad (7.2)$$

with corresponding keywords `gauss` and `HO`. Here N is a normalisation constant, x_0 and p_0 are the centre and initial momentum, Δx is the width, and m and ω denote mass and frequency.

Suppose there are two degrees of freedom `X` and `Y`, then the initial wavepacket may be defined by an INIT_WF-SECTION reading

```
INIT_WF-SECTION
build
  X      gauss      4.315      0.0      0.0794
  Y      HO         2.151      0.0      0.218,eV      13615.5
end-build
end-init_wf-section
```

The keywords `build` and `end-build` enclose the lines that specify how to build the initial wavefunction. The first and second number in each line denote x_0 and p_0 , respectively. The next numbers are Δx in the first case, and ω and m in the second. As the example shows, one may add a unit to the parameters. Note that Δx and ω may be complex.

Plane waves may be generated by setting the frequency within the HO line to zero. E. g.

```
build
  X    HO    0.0    0.0    0.0
  Y    HO    0.0    2.5    0.0
end-build
```

will generate a flat function for the X degree of freedom and a plane wave with momentum 2.5 au for the Y degree of freedom.

In a numerically exact calculation, the initial wavepacket is simply the product of the functions (7.1) or (7.2) for the degrees of freedom involved. In an MCTDH calculation, however, the program interprets each line in the INIT_WF-SECTION as first single-particle function for that degree of freedom. Higher single-particle functions are then constructed by multiplying the preceding function by x (so producing a series of powers of x), followed by Schmidt-orthogonalisation onto the lower functions. The set of all products of the functions of the included modes then defines the initial configurational space.

The initial wavefunction in an MCTDH calculation is then chosen as one of these configurations. The default is to use the product of the first single-particle functions of each mode, thus arriving at the same initial wavefunction as in a numerically exact calculation: the product of the functions (7.1) or (7.2). One may however also populate a different configuration, with the aid of the `pop` keyword, e.g.

```
INIT_WF-SECTION
build
  X    gauss    4.315    0.0    0.0794                pop = 2
  Y    HO        2.151    0.0    0.218,eV    13615.5    pop = 3
end-build
end-init_wf-section
```

The initial wavepacket is in this example the product of the second single-particle function in X and the third in Y.

7.2 Setting up Legendre functions as initial functions

An initial function frequently employed for angular modes is an associated Legendre function

$$\phi_{l-m+1}(\theta) = \sqrt{\frac{2l+1}{2} \frac{(l-m)!}{(l+m)!}} P_l^m(\cos \theta), \quad (7.3)$$

with $0 \leq m \leq l$. The parameter m denotes the magnetic quantum number and is treated as a fixed parameter. P_l^m is the (unnormalised) associated Legendre function (4.4).

The following example defines the initial wavepacket of a system with two degrees of freedom `rd` and `theta` as product of a Gaussian function in `rd` and a Legendre polynomial in `theta`:

```
INIT_WF-SECTION
build
  rd      gauss    4.50d0    -8.76d0    0.18d0
  theta   Leg      0         0         sym
end-build
end-init_wf-section
```

The numbers after the keyword `Leg` denote m and l , respectively. If the corresponding type of the primitive basis is not `Leg`, then m must be zero; if it is `Leg`, then m must coincide with the value in the `PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION`.

In an MCTDH calculation the program uses the Legendre polynomial specified in the `INIT_WF-SECTION` to define not only the initial wavepacket but also the first single-particle function. Which higher single-particle functions are used depends on the last parameter, which can be `sym` or `nosym`. In the latter case all values of l (both even and odd) are employed, in the former case only those Legendre functions having the same symmetry as l (either even or odd) are taken.

7.3 Setting up extended Legendre functions as initial functions

When the extended Legendre DVR is used an initial associated Legendre function and the corresponding K-function (which is a Kronecker δ) should be generated via the `KLeg` and `K` keywords.

```
INIT_WF-SECTION
build
    .....
    theta KLeg      2          sym
    K      K        1
    .....
end-build
end-init_wf-section
```

The number after the keyword `KLeg` denotes the initial l , and the keyword `sym` accomplishes that for the generation of higher single-particle functions only every second one will be taken. I. e. there will be only even or only odd l 's depending on whether the initial l is even or odd. The keyword `sym` may be replaced by `nosym` with obvious meaning. The number following `K` denotes the initial value of K . Note that the `KLeg` and `K` keywords of the `INIT_WF-SECTION` may also be used when the `PLeg` DVR is employed.

7.4 Generating spherical harmonics as initial functions

If spherical harmonics have been employed as primitive basis functions for a combined mode `alpha` and `beta`, a normalised spherical harmonic

$$Y_{jm}(\alpha, \beta) = \sqrt{\frac{2j+1}{4\pi} \frac{(j-m)!}{(j+m)!}} P_j^m(\cos \alpha) e^{im\beta} \quad (7.4)$$

is the appropriate initial function for that mode. Here P_j^m denotes the associated Legendre function (4.4).

Spherical harmonics can be selected similarly to the primitive basis by the `INIT_WF-SECTION`

```
INIT_WF-SECTION
build
    .....
    alpha    sphfbr    0
    beta     phifbr    0
```

```

.....
end-build
end-init_wf-section

```

The two numbers specify j and m . Of course, the initial spherical harmonic must be part of the primitive basis set.

In an MCTDH calculation, this again defines not only the initial wavepacket but also the first single-particle function. Higher single-particle functions are other spherical harmonics whose quantum numbers are as close as possible to the quantum numbers of the first one.

7.5 Generating eigenfunctions of a one-dimensional Hamiltonian

It may be useful to start a calculation with the wavepacket in a particular eigenstate of a zero-th order Hamiltonian. This occurs, for example, in an atom-diatom scattering calculation when the diatom starts in a particular vibrational eigenstate. To do this, one must first define the zero-th order operator. This is done by including a HAMILTONIAN-SECTION_OPER section in the operator file (see Sec. 6.12) to define an operator labelled OPER (any other string except SYSTEM can be chosen for this name).

As an example, a one dimensional H₂ Hamiltonian operator can be defined by adding the section

```

HAMILTONIAN-SECTION_H2
usediag
-----
  modes      |  rd  |  rv  |  theta
-----
  1.0        |  1   |  KE  |  1
  1.0        |  1   |  vh2 |  1
-----
end-hamiltonian-section

```

to the operator file. In fact, the simpler input

```

HAMILTONIAN-SECTION_H2
-----
  modes      |  rv
-----
  1.0        |  KE
  1.0        |  vh2
-----
end-hamiltonian-section

```

works as well, because `usediag` is default for `eigenf`, and for DOF's which are not listed a unit operator is assumed by default.

The desired functions are then generated by using the `eigenf` keyword in `build` block of the `INIT_WF-SECTION`, e.g.

```

INIT_WF-SECTION
build
  rd      gauss  4.50d0  -8.76d0  0.18d0
  rv      eigenf H2    pop=2
  theta   leg    jbf    s10      sym
end-build
end-init_wf-section

```

generates a three dimensional wavepacket with a Gaussian along mode `rd` and the second eigenfunction (i. e. the first excited state) of the operator `H2` for `rv`. (NB. `pop=1` is default and may be dropped). For the theta degree of freedom an associated Legendre function is taken. The associated Legendre function is specified by the value of the parameters `jbtf` and `s10`.

If the `veigen` keyword has been included in the `RUN-SECTION`, then the eigenfunctions and eigenvalues are written to the file `veigen`. In this way this procedure can be used to numerically exactly diagonalise a one-dimensional operator. If the `veigen` keyword is not given, the eigenvalues are still written to the log file.

NB. This is only possible if the primitive basis for the degree of freedom is a DVR basis (i.e. not an FFT) as the program generates the eigenfunctions by diagonalising the operator represented as a real matrix.

7.6 Reading the initial wavepacket from file

Instead of building a new initial wavepacket, one may also read a wavefunction that has been created in a previous calculation from the restart file. This is done by the `file` keyword in the `INIT_WF-SECTION`:

```
INIT_WF-SECTION
file = oldrun, orthopsi
end-init_wf-section
```

Here `oldrun` is the path of the directory where the restart file is stored. If no path is specified, the restart file is searched for in the name-directory. The second (optional) parameter, which can be `orthopsi` (the default) or `noorthopsi`, specifies whether or not the single-particle functions are Schmidt-orthogonalised after being read.

The primitive basis must be defined in the `PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION` identically to the one of the previous calculation from which the initial wavepacket is being read. This can be ensured by reading the definition of the primitive basis of the previous run from file using the `readdvr` keyword in the `RUN-SECTION`, rather than defining the primitive basis in a `PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION`. The number of single-particle functions, however, may differ.

Since version 8.3.10 there is also a `Read-Inwf ... end-read-inwf` block. In contrast to the simple `file` keyword, this allows to distribute the SPFs and the blocks of the A-vector freely among the electronic states. In particular, the current system and the wavefunction read in do no longer need to have the same number of electronic states. Example:

```
INIT_WF-SECTION
Read-Inwf
  file = gs
  SPF 1 -> 1,2,3
  A   1 -> 2
end-read-inwf
end-init_wf-section
```

Here, the file which is read in, `gs/restart`, has only one electronic state. Its SPFs are copied to all the three states of the current system and its A-vector is copied to state 2. The A-vector blocks for state 1 or 3 are hence zero. See the HTML documentation for more information.

7.7 *Advanced topic: Diagonalising a multi-dimensional operator to create multi-dimensional SPFs*

With the `meigenf` feature it is possible to diagonalise one- or multi-dimensional hermitian Hamiltonians to create one- or multi-dimensional SPFs. As `meigenf` uses the Lanczos algorithm (with full re-orthogonalisation) for diagonalisation, it needs some initial guess for the SPF. Hence the keyword `meigenf` must not be given in a build-block, it may come after a build block. However, `meigenf` can also alter the SPFs of a wavefunction which is read from file.

Example: `meigenf = 3,oper,0`

Here, `meigenf` will diagonalise the operator `oper`, which must be defined in a Hamiltonian-Section (similar to `eigenf`). The eigenfunctions of `oper` will then replace the SPFs of the third mode (first argument). The third argument, 0, finally indicates that the ground state is taken as the first SPF. (In contrast to `eigenf`, `meigenf` counts the eigenfunctions from zero). The Lanczos iteration is stopped, when the selected state (here the ground state) is converged. Adding the argument `full` forces `meigenf` to perform as many iterations as there are grid points, leading to a numerically exact full diagonalisation of the operator. (This is not recommended if the particular mode under discussion is represented by many grid points, more than 300 say). With an additional integer argument one may limit the number of iterations. Finally, if the integer argument for the selected eigenstate is replaced by the argument `follow`, then that eigenfunction, which has the largest overlap with the initial function, will be taken as first SPF.

Example: `meigenf = 3,oper, follow, full, select, write, 125`

In this example the maximum number of arguments is given. See the HTML documentation for explanation and more information.

7.8 *Advanced topic: Generating an initial wavepacket using an operator*

It is also possible to first generate an initial wavepacket, and then to apply an operator to this wavepacket before starting the propagation. This is required, e.g., when the initial wavepacket to be generated is the dipole operator acting on a ground state wavefunction.

To do this, a wavepacket must be build or read in as described in this section above. The operator must also be defined in the operator file using a HAMILTONIAN-SECTION_OPER section and setting `nodiag` (see Sec. 6.12). This sets up an operator labelled OPER (any other string except SYSTEM can be chosen for this name). Once this has been done, adding the keyword `operate=OPER` to the INIT_WF-SECTION generates a wavepacket by applying this operator to the initial packet.

For a numerically exact wavefunction this procedure is simple. For an MCTDH wavefunction however the optimal single-particle functions for the final wavepacket may be different from those of the initial wavepacket. To optimise the basis functions for the new wavefunction, an iterative procedure is used. Details of the iterations are output in the log file.

7.9 *Advanced topic: Creating a set of initial wavepackets*

Instead of propagating only a single wavepacket, one may also define a set of P initial wavepackets Ψ_1, \dots, Ψ_P , which are then propagated simultaneously. This is called a multi-packet calculation.

For example, to propagate $P = 2$ wavefunctions with coordinates X and Y, one first has to add the line

```
packets = 2
```

to the SPF-BASIS-SECTION in order to specify the number P of packets. The definition for the initial wavefunction has to be given for each wavepacket, e.g.

```
INIT_WF-SECTION
build
  X   gauss   4.315   0.0   0.0794           pack = 1
  Y   gauss   3.2     0.0   0.053           pack = 1
  X   HO      2.151   0.0   0.218,eV    13615.5   pack = 2
  Y   gauss   3.840   0.0   0.1378           pack = 2
end-build
end-init_wf-section
```

The `pack` keyword defines the packet to which an input line belongs. It is possible to specify more initial packets in this section than given by the `packets` argument. All data with `pack > packets` will then be ignored.

Note that the auto file now contains the cross-correlation matrix

$$c_{\alpha\beta}(2t) = \langle \Psi_{\alpha}^*(t) | \Psi_{\beta}(t) \rangle, \quad \alpha, \beta = 1, \dots, P, \quad (7.5)$$

rather than the auto-correlation function. See the HTML documentation for the exact format of the auto file.

7.10 *Advanced topic: Setting up (a)diabatically corrected initial wavepackets*

The flux-analysis and similarly `twprob` require the knowledge of the energy distribution of the (initial) wavepacket. This energy distribution is written to the `enerd` file, if the keyword `correction` is given in the `INIT_WF-SECTION`. (NB: The file `enerd` is called `adwkb` in older versions.) The keyword `correction` requires an argument. If `correction = edstr` is given, it is assumed that the wavepacket is located far outside such that the interaction potential can safely be neglected. The energy distribution is then given by Eq.(140) of the MCTDH review [1], i. e. essentially by a fourier transform of the single-particle function of the translational degree of freedom. It is assumed that the translational degree of freedom is the dof number 1, i. e. is the first item in the `PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION`. Otherwise the keyword `trans = I1 (, I2)` must be given, where `I1` denotes the number of the translational dof and (optional) `I2` its electronic state.

The influence of the interaction potential is (partly) corrected for when giving `correction = dia`. The energy distribution is now evaluated as the overlap of the translational single-particle function with a distorted wave (rather than a plane wave). The

distorted wave is the solution of a 1D Schrödinger equation employing the translational mean field as interaction. (See the MCTDH review [1] Chapter 7.2 for details). The distorted wave is no longer calculated through the WKB approximation, but evaluated numerically using the Numerov method.

The quality of the energy distribution may be further improved by replacing the argument `dia` by `ad`. An adiabatic correction is now performed which modifies the single-particle functions of the internal degrees of freedom. This improves the mean-field and in turn the distorted wave. Adiabatic correction, however, is presently only implemented for the $\text{H}+\text{H}_2$ system and its isotopic variants.

Remarks:

- The translational degree of freedom must not be combined with other dof's.
- There are special routines for the $\text{H}+\text{H}_2$ system (and its isotopic variants). These are used when the argument `hh2` is additionally given with the keyword `correction`, e.g. `correction = hh2, ad`.
- Presently, the adiabatic correction works only in combination with the `hh2` argument.

Chapter 8

Choosing an integration scheme

In a propagation or relaxation calculation an ordinary differential equation has to be solved. This can be accomplished by different integration methods. The first two sections, 8.1 and 8.2, are dealing with integration techniques developed especially for the MCTDH method. Section 8.3 describes general integrators, which can be used in both MCTDH and numerically exact calculations.

8.1 Using the VMF integration scheme in an MCTDH calculation

In an MCTDH calculation one possible integration method is the variable mean-field, or VMF scheme, which is described in Sec. 5.1 of Ref. [1] and in Ref. [18]. As the name implies, in the VMF scheme the mean-fields are determined in each integration step. The VMF scheme is the default in an MCTDH calculation.

As can be seen from Tab. 8.1, the equations of motion in the VMF scheme can be solved with an ABM (the default), BS or RK x integrator. ABM stands for Adams-Bashforth-Moulton predictor-corrector method, BS for Bulirsch-Stoer extrapolation scheme and RK x for a Runge-Kutta integrator or fixed order x , where $x = 5$ and $x = 8$ are available. We recommend the use of the ABM method because it is generally more efficient.

To choose a VMF calculation employing the ABM integrator, the INTEGRATOR-SECTION in the input file should read, e.g.,

```
INTEGRATOR-SECTION
  VMF
  ABM = 6, 1.0d-7, 0.01d0
end-integrator-section
```

The parameters after the ABM keyword are explained in Sec. 8.3. When the BS integrator is desired, a possible INTEGRATOR-SECTION is

```
INTEGRATOR-SECTION
  BS = 8, 1.0d-6
end-integrator-section
```

Here we have omitted the VMF keyword since it is the default.

Note that one may also not define at all the INTEGRATOR-SECTION. This is equivalent to specifying the VMF and ABM keywords, together with some default parameters for the ABM integrator that can be found in the HTML documentation.

Table 8.1: Available integrators in dependence of the calculation type. The table displays which of the integrators ABM, BS, RK x and SIL can be chosen depending on whether a VMF, CMF, or numerically exact calculation is being made. An underlined checkmark “✓” indicates the default.

Calculation type	Integrator			
	ABM	BS	SIL	RK x
VMF	<u>✓</u>	✓	—	✓
CMF, A -vector	✓	✓	<u>✓</u>	✓
CMF, φ -vector	✓	<u>✓</u>	—	✓
Numerically exact	<u>✓</u>	✓	✓	✓

8.2 Using the CMF integration scheme in an MCTDH calculation

In many cases an MCTDH calculation is more efficient if the VMF scheme is replaced by the constant mean-field, or CMF scheme. In the CMF scheme the numerical effort is reduced by holding the mean-fields, density matrices, and Hamiltonian matrix elements constant for some time, rather than evaluating them in each integration step. Note that the CMF scheme does (presently) not work in combination with the CDVR approximation. The CMF scheme is detailed in Sec. 5.2 of Ref. [1] and in Ref. [18].

Table 8.1 displays the integrators being compatible with the CMF method. Since the MCTDH coefficients (i.e. the A -vector) and the single-particle functions (i.e. the φ -vector) are propagated separately in the CMF scheme, different integrators can be chosen for each of them. This is indicated by appending $/A$ or $/spf$ to the ABM, BS, RK5, RK8 or SIL keyword. The default is SIL/A and BS/spf , which is in general the most efficient combination.

An example for the INTEGRATOR-SECTION in the input file is

```
INTEGRATOR-SECTION
  CMF      = 0.5d0, 1.0d-6
  SIL/A    = 15, 1.0d-7
  BS/spf   = 9, 1.0d-7
end-integrator-section
```

This starts a CMF calculation with an initial stepsize of 0.5 fs and an error tolerance of 10^{-6} . The parameters for the SIL and BS integrator are described in Sec. 8.3. If the same integrator (e.g. ABM) is to be used for the MCTDH coefficients and the single-particle functions, the shortcut $/all$ can be appended to the integrator keyword:

```
INTEGRATOR-SECTION
  CMF      = 1.0d0, 1.0d-5
  ABM/all  = 5, 1.0d-4, 0.05d0
end-integrator-section
```

Note, however, that the ABM integrator typically will not give you the optimal performance of the CMF scheme. As a final example, the CMF scheme may also be selected by

```
INTEGRATOR-SECTION
  CMF
end-integrator-section
```

The program then uses default integrators and parameters, which are compiled in the HTML documentation.

In the above examples, two (optional) parameters are used to concretise the CMF calculation. The first one is the initial stepsize (in fs). A good guess for the initial stepsize is to use the output interval `tout` specified in the RUN-SECTION. Whether the initial stepsize was chosen reasonably can be checked by looking at the `update` file, which will be generated in a calculation if the `update` keyword in the RUN-SECTION is set. The `update` file indicates whether repetition steps were necessary in the beginning of the propagation. If so, one should use a smaller initial stepsize in the following calculations.

The second parameter defines the CMF error tolerance, which controls the stepsizes during the propagation. Typical values lie between 10^{-4} (very low accuracy) and 10^{-8} (very high accuracy). For many applications an error tolerance of 10^{-5} or 10^{-6} will be sufficient. The convergence of a calculation with respect to the CMF error can be checked by comparing the results of two calculations performed with different error tolerances.

We finally note that it is possible to perform a CMF calculation with fixed or variable stepsizes. To choose among the possible options use the keywords `CMF/var`, `CMF/varphi`, `CMF/vara` or `CMF/fix`, respectively. With the extension `var` the stepsize becomes variable and is controlled by both the single particle functions and the A-vector. As `var` is default, `CMF/var` is identical to `CMF`. Using the extension `varphi` or `vara`, the stepsizes are controlled only by the single particle functions or only the A-vector, respectively. Finally, the extension `fix` enforces the use of a fixed stepsize. To discriminate these CMF stepsizes from the integrator step sizes, the former are often called update times.

8.3 Description of the available integrators

The integrators that are available are an Adams-Bashforth-Moulton (ABM) predictor-corrector method with fixed order and variable stepsize, a Bulirsch-Stoer (BS) extrapolation scheme with polynomial extrapolation and variable order and stepsize, two Runge-Kutta (RK5/8) integrators with adaptive stepsize and fixed order (5 or 8, respectively), and a short iterative Lanczos (SIL) algorithm with variable order and stepsize. Note that the (hermitian) SIL integrator is automatically replaced by a complex SIL integrator, also known as Lanczos-Arnoldi integrator, if the Hamiltonian is complex. More precisely, the Lanczos-Arnoldi routine is automatically chosen, if there is a complex potential (e.g. a CAP) in one of the separable parts of the Hamiltonian. However, the Hamiltonian may be non-hermitian for various other reasons. In these case one has to replace the `SIL` keyword by `CSIL`, which enforces the use of the Lanczos-Arnoldi integrator. Note that the integration will be incorrect, if the (hermitian) SIL integrator is used for a non-hermitian Hamiltonian! Which integrator has been used is protocolled in the `log`-file.

Each integrator is associated with up to three parameters. In case of the ABM, BS and SIL integrators the first one is the integration order and the second one the error tolerance, while the last one depends on the integrator. Typical error tolerances range from 10^{-3} or 10^{-4} (low accuracy) over 10^{-5} or 10^{-6} (normal accuracy) to 10^{-7} or 10^{-8} (high accuracy). For the RK5 and RK8 integrators (where the order is fixed), the first parameter specifies the error tolerance and the second one the initial stepsize. For all integrators it is in general not useful to work with an error tolerance less accurate than 10^{-5} .

When performing a calculation, one should first select the desired error tolerance. The second step is to define the integration order. The meaning of this parameter is slightly different for the three integrators which provide it. For the ABM integrator, which runs with a fixed order, the order-parameter in the INTEGRATOR-SECTION is the true integration or-

Table 8.2: Optimal orders for the ABM and BS integrators in dependence of the error tolerance. The optimal ABM order was found empirically and might differ slightly in other cases. The values for the BS integrator, on the other hand, can be proved to be the optimal orders. (What is called “optimal BS order” in this guide is actually the maximum number of extrapolations.)

Error tolerance	Optimal ABM order	Optimal BS order
10^{-3}	3	4
10^{-4}	4	5
10^{-5}	5	7
10^{-6}	5	8
10^{-7}	6	9
10^{-8}	6	10

der. For the BS and SIL integrators, which continuously adapt their integration order during a run, the order-parameter denotes the maximum number of extrapolations and the maximum integration order, respectively. What the order-parameter hence defines is actually the memory being allocated, as all three integrators have in common that with each increase of the order-parameter by one, one additional wavefunction vector must be stored.

The order-parameter of the ABM and BS integrators should be chosen according to Tab. 8.2. Larger values do not increase the efficiency but only enlarge the memory requirements. (In the case of the ABM integrator a larger value in fact decreases the efficiency.) Smaller values for the order-parameter lead to longer CPU times. They might however be used if memory must be saved.

The optimal order-parameter of the SIL integrator unfortunately cannot be predicted but has to be found out empirically for each system. Typical values range from 6 to 16. After a calculation the largest order the SIL integrator has used is given in the log file. If this value is smaller than the order-parameter, you should decrease the order-parameter accordingly, to avoid the waste of memory in future calculations. If the largest order equals the order-parameter, this indicates that the efficiency might become higher if a larger order-parameter is chosen, so increase the order-parameter for optimal performance. When memory-intensive systems are investigated, it again might become necessary to use a smaller than optimal order-parameter, at the price of a longer computation time.

If the ABM, BS or RK x integrator is employed, the last parameter to be specified is the initial stepsize (in fs).. In the case of the BS integrator, the output interval t_{out} defined in the RUN-SECTION is normally a good choice. For the ABM integrator, the initial stepsize should in general be by a few orders of magnitude smaller than the output interval. This is because the ABM integrator — although being a multi-step method — has to be started as a one-step method, i.e. with an order of two, since initially the wavefunction is given for a single point of time only. In case of the RK x integrators, the initial stepsize can also be omitted or set to zero. The integrator then tries to guess a suitable value for the initial stepsize by employing a single explicit Euler step and estimating the second derivative of the solution. (However, in our experience this guess is often too conservative.) Whether the initial ABM, BS or RK x stepsize was chosen reasonably can be decided with the aid of the steps file, which is generated when the `steps` keyword in the RUN-SECTION is set. From this ASCII file it can be seen how large the first (successful) step actually was. This value may then be used as initial stepsize in future calculations.

For the complex SIL method, two different error estimates, called standard and improved estimate, are implemented, which can be specified by the third parameter. The standard error

criterion is based on the product of the sub-diagonal elements of the Lanczos matrix. The improved one uses the norm of the difference between the wave functions propagated with two consecutive orders. The improved estimate requires slightly more computation time but is more reliable when the stepsize is large. For details we refer the reader to Refs. [1, 18]. The estimates can be activated by the keywords `standard` or `novel`, respectively. The former is the default.

8.4 Fine-tuning the Equations of Motion and the Integration Scheme.

There are a number of keywords that can be added to the INTEGRATOR-SECTION that change the form of the equations of motion, or change the way the integration is performed. Examples of these are given in this section.

8.4.1 *Advanced topic: Propagating in natural or interaction picture orbitals*

Instead of the standard single-particle functions one may employ natural or interaction picture orbitals. Natural orbitals are those single-particle functions that diagonalise the MCTDH density matrices. Interaction picture orbitals are obtained by moving from the Schrödinger to the interaction picture. For details see Secs. 3.3 and 3.4 of the review [1]. In normal use natural orbitals have no advantages over normal single-particle functions: they span the same space, and may even force the integrator to take smaller steps. The interaction picture may allow the equations of motion to be integrated more efficiently than the standard VMF scheme. This is especially true if an operator has a large separable part. It is however usually less efficient than the CMF scheme.

The type of orbitals to be used is selected in the INTEGRATOR-SECTION of the input file, since the orbital type affects the form of the equations of motion to be integrated. Place the keyword `natorb` or `interpic` into the INTEGRATOR-SECTION, i.e.

```
INTEGRATOR-SECTION
.
.
.
  natorb
end-integrator-section
```

or

```
INTEGRATOR-SECTION
.
.
.
  interpic
end-integrator-section
```

in order to move from standard to natural or interaction picture orbitals, respectively.

8.4.2 *Advanced topic: Evaluating potentials using the TDDVR or CDVR method*

The time-dependent DVR (TDDVR) and Correlation DVR (CDVR) methods offer the possibility of employing non-separable potentials within the MCTDH scheme, without the strong increase of computational labour that arises when such potentials are evaluated directly. The disadvantage of these procedures is their introduction of an additional, unpredictable error in the calculation. For a discussion of the TDDVR and CDVR methods see Ref. [1].

The TDDVR or CDVR method can be used by simply inserting either the keyword

TDDVR

or the keyword

CDVR

into the INTEGRATOR-SECTION of the input file. Presently, both TDDVR and CDVR work only in combination with the VMF integration scheme.

Chapter 9

Treating non-adiabatic systems

To treat a non-adiabatic system, i.e. a system which involves a manifold of coupled potential energy surfaces, the Hamiltonian operator has to be set up appropriately. Furthermore, the primitive and the single-particle basis, as well as the initial wavepacket, have to be defined in a special way when the system is non-adiabatic.

9.1 Setting up the Hamiltonian for a non-adiabatic system

The Hamiltonian of a non-adiabatic system with σ electronic states can be written as $(\sigma \times \sigma)$ -matrix

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{pmatrix} H_{11} & \dots & H_{1\sigma} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ H_{\sigma 1} & \dots & H_{\sigma\sigma} \end{pmatrix}. \quad (9.1)$$

For the sake of simplicity we assume in the following that only two electronic states have to be accounted for, i.e. $\sigma = 2$. The generalisation to larger numbers of states is straightforward. To implement the Hamiltonian matrix, which is now two-dimensional, into the MCTDH program, it must have the product form required by the MCTDH method:

$$\mathbf{H} = \sum_{k=1}^s c_k h_k^{(1)} \dots h_k^{(f)} \begin{pmatrix} \gamma_{11}^{(k)} & \gamma_{12}^{(k)} \\ \gamma_{21}^{(k)} & \gamma_{22}^{(k)} \end{pmatrix}, \quad (9.2)$$

where f denotes the number of molecular degrees of freedom and $h_k^{(\nu)}$ is a one-dimensional operator acting exclusively on the ν th degree of freedom. It is no restriction to assume that the elements of the γ -matrices are only zero and one, i.e. $\gamma_{ij}^{(k)} \in \{0, 1\}$.

The program knows a number of built-in symbolic expressions that can be used to define the γ -matrices in the Hamiltonian section of the operator file. These symbols are compiled in Tab. 9.1. For instance, the symbol S1&1 specifies the symmetric matrix that couples states 1 and 1, while Z1&2 stands for the unsymmetric matrix that couples initial state 2 with final state 1. Note that the symbol S1&2 implies that initial state 2 couples with final state 1 *and* vice versa, because the corresponding matrix is symmetric.

Table 9.1: The built-in symbolic expressions that can be used to define the couplings of a non-adiabatic Hamiltonian. (Two electronic states are assumed.)

Matrix	Symbol	Matrix	Symbol
$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$	1	$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$	S1&2 (or S2&1)
$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$	S1&1	$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$	Z1&2
$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$	S2&2	$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$	Z2&1

As an example, the operator file for the 4-mode 2-state model of the pyrazine molecule is shown in Example 9.1. The Hamiltonian for this system reads

$$\mathbf{H} = \sum_i \frac{\omega_i}{2} (-\partial_{Q_i}^2 + Q_i^2) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -\Delta & 0 \\ 0 & \Delta \end{pmatrix} + \sum_{i \neq 10a} \begin{pmatrix} \varkappa_i^{(1)} & 0 \\ 0 & \varkappa_i^{(2)} \end{pmatrix} Q_i + \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \lambda \\ \lambda & 0 \end{pmatrix} Q_{10a}, \quad (9.3)$$

with $i = 10a, 6a, 1, 9a$. The numerical parameters are defined in the PARAMETER-SECTION, e.g. w10a corresponds to ω_{10a} and k6a1 to $\varkappa_{6a}^{(1)}$. This Hamiltonian is represented in the operator file by the HAMILTONIAN-SECTION (see Example 9.1). The modelabel e1 labels the electronic states. For more details of the pyrazine calculations see Ref. [6].

9.2 Defining the primitive basis for a non-adiabatic system

For the treatment of a non-adiabatic system not only the operator but also the input file has to be set up appropriately. One modification concerns the PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION, where an electronic basis has to be specified for the mode labelled e1 in the operator file:

```
PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION
v10a  HO   22   0.0   1.0   1.0
v6a   HO   32   0.0   1.0   1.0
v1    HO   21   0.0   1.0   1.0
v9a   HO   12   0.0   1.0   1.0
e1    e1    2
end-primitive-basis-section
```

The primitive-basis type for the electronic basis is e1 and the number denotes the number σ of states in the system, in this case two. This sets up a discrete (vector) representation for the σ states.

The complete input file for the 4-mode 2-state pyrazine model, from which the above lines were taken, is displayed in Example 9.2.

9.3 Defining the single-particle basis for a non-adiabatic system

In an MCTDH propagation or relaxation a single-particle basis is needed for the representation of the wavefunction. For non-adiabatic systems there are two possible representations, termed single- or multi-set (see Sec. 3.5 of Ref. [1] for details).


```

OP_DEFINE-SECTION
title
  Pyrazine 4-mode model
end-title
end-op_define-section

PARAMETER-SECTION
w10a = 0.09357, ev
w6a  = 0.0740 , ev
w1   = 0.1273 , ev
w9a  = 0.1568 , ev
delta = 0.46165, ev
k6a1 = -0.0964 , ev
k6a2 = 0.1194 , ev
k11  = 0.0470 , ev
k12  = 0.2012 , ev
k9a1 = 0.1594 , ev
k9a2 = 0.0484 , ev
lambda = 0.1825 , ev
end-parameter-section

HAMILTONIAN-SECTION
-----
      modes | v10a | v6a | v1 | v9a | e1
-----
1.0*w10a | KE   | 1   | 1  | 1   | 1
0.5*w10a | q^2  | 1   | 1  | 1   | 1
1.0*w6a  | 1    | KE  | 1  | 1   | 1
0.5*w6a  | 1    | q^2 | 1  | 1   | 1
1.0*w1   | 1    | 1   | KE | 1   | 1
0.5*w1   | 1    | 1   | q^2| 1   | 1
1.0*w9a  | 1    | 1   | 1  | KE  | 1
0.5*w9a  | 1    | 1   | 1  | q^2 | 1
-delta   | 1    | 1   | 1  | 1   | S1&1
delta    | 1    | 1   | 1  | 1   | S2&2
k6a1     | 1    | q   | 1  | 1   | S1&1
k6a2     | 1    | q   | 1  | 1   | S2&2
k11      | 1    | 1   | q  | 1   | S1&1
k12      | 1    | 1   | q  | 1   | S2&2
k9a1     | 1    | 1   | 1  | q   | S1&1
k9a2     | 1    | 1   | 1  | q   | S2&2
lambda   | q    | 1   | 1  | 1   | S1&2
-----
end-hamiltonian-section
end-operator

```

Example 9.1: An operator file for the pyrazine 4-mode 2-state model system.

In the single-set formalism, which is the default, the wavepackets on each surface are represented by the same single-particle function basis. As there is thus only one single-particle basis, the SPF-BASIS-SECTION has the same form as for adiabatic systems, e.g.

```

SPF-BASIS-SECTION
  v10a = 5
  v6a  = 6
  v1   = 4
  v9a  = 4
end-spf-basis-section

```

```
#####
###          pyrazine 4-mode multi-set          ###
#####

RUN-SECTION
  name = pyr4mode
  propagate
  tfinal=120.0  tout=0.50  tpsi=1.00
  psi auto=twice  steps  gridpop
end-run-section

OPERATOR-SECTION
  opname = pyrmod
end-operator-section

SPF-BASIS-SECTION
  multi-set
  v10a = 4, 3
  v6a  = 5, 4
  v1   = 3, 3
  v9a  = 3, 3
end-spf-basis-section

PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION
  v10a  HO  22  0.0  1.0  1.0
  v6a   HO  32  0.0  1.0  1.0
  v1    HO  21  0.0  1.0  1.0
  v9a   HO  12  0.0  1.0  1.0
  e1    e1   2
end-primitive-basis-section

INTEGRATOR-SECTION
  CMF/var = 0.5 , 1.0d-5
  BS/spf  = 7 , 1.0d-5 , 2.5d-4
  SIL/A   = 5 , 1.0d-5
end-integrator-section

INIT_WF-SECTION
  build
  init_state = 2
  v10a HO  0.0  0.0  1.0
  v6a  HO  0.0  0.0  1.0
  v1   HO  0.0  0.0  1.0
  v9a  HO  0.0  0.0  1.0
  end-build
end-init_wf-section

end-input
```

Example 9.2: An input file for the pyrazine 4-mode 2-state model system.

Note that no single-particle basis needs to be specified for the electronic “degree of freedom”, as this is a complete basis set.

In the multi-set formalism, which is often more efficient than the single-set formalism, the wavepackets on each surface are represented in a different single-particle function basis. The number of functions desired for each state must therefore be given. The SPF-BASIS-SECTION may read

```
SPF-BASIS-SECTION
multi-set
  v10a = 4, 3
  v6a  = 5, 4
  v1   = 3, 3
  v9a  = 3, 3
end-spf-basis-section
```

The keyword `multi-set` selects the multi-set formalism. For instance, the line

```
v10a = 4, 3
```

requests four functions to be used for the wavepacket in the lower state 1, and three functions for the wavepacket in the upper state 2. The multi-set formalism usually requires fewer single-particle functions (per state) than the single-set formalism. This makes the former more efficient in most cases.

9.4 Building the initial wavepacket for a non-adiabatic system

For a non-adiabatic system with σ electronic states also σ initial wavefunctions have to be built (unless they are read from file). When generating the initial wavepacket the MCTDH program however assumes that only one electronic state is initially populated and hence sets all wavefunctions on other states to zero.

The initial wavefunction can therefore be defined in the same way as for adiabatic systems. The program has solely be supplied with the information which state is to be populated at the beginning. This is achieved using the `init_state` keyword in the `INIT_WF-SECTION`, as shown in Example 9.2. If this keyword is missing, state 1 is initially populated.

When a `multi-set` wavefunction is to be read from file it is convenient to use a `Read-Inwf` block, because then the wavefunction read and the system wavefunction do not need to have the same number of electronic states. See Section 7.6.

Chapter 10

Treating bosonic systems

While MCTDH is designed for distinguishable particles, it also allows for the treatment of *indistinguishable* particles. The ‘only’ conceptual complication that needs to be taken care of is the permutation symmetry encoded in the general rules of quantum mechanics: More precisely, Ψ is a valid wave function only if for any permutation P_{ij} of two particles we have $P_{ij}\Psi = \pm\Psi$. The + sign holds for *bosonic* particles, which are the subject of this chapter; for *fermions* (–) there already exist specially modified versions of MCTDH.¹ The consequence is that bosons live only in the symmetry-restricted Hilbert space

$$\mathbb{H}_+ = \{\Psi \mid P_{ij}\Psi = \Psi \quad \forall i, j\} \subset \mathbb{H}.$$

Obviously, the most elegant way to extend the MCTDH ansatz

$$\Psi(Q, t) = \sum_J A_J(t)\Phi_J(Q, t) \tag{10.1}$$

would be to include only basis function $\Phi_J \in \mathbb{H}_+$, a demand clearly not met by the Hartree products employed in MCTDH. However, it is possible to circumvent this by simply projecting any wave function onto \mathbb{H}_+ . This amounts to keeping the expansion coefficients A_J symmetric rather than the basis vectors themselves. In fact, any wave function will usually stay permutation symmetric under (real or imaginary) time evolution if both the initial state and the Hamiltonian are chosen as outlined below and if numerical errors are kept at bay.

10.1 Setting up the Hamiltonian

The Hamiltonian for identical bosonic atoms should of course be symmetric in all particles. For bosonic atoms with no more than binary interactions, it usually has the form

$$H = \sum_i h(p_i, x_i) + \sum_{i<j} V(x_i - x_j),$$

so the one-particle operator h (including kinetic energy) has to be listed in the operator file for any boson i , while the interaction potential V requires a manual entry for any combination

¹For simplicity, we assume a system of spin-polarized one-dimensional bosons. The extension to higher dimensions is slightly more complicated insofar as one has to distinguish between particles ($i = 1, \dots, N$) and degrees of freedom ($\varkappa = 1, \dots, f$). To match these two, different modes \varkappa belonging to one and the same physical particle $\#i$ have to be combined, cf. Sec. 5.3.

$i < j$. (Altogether, these are $N(N - 1)/2$ terms, which naturally limits the application to few particles.)

As an example, the operator file for $N = 3$ one-dimensional bosons in a harmonic trap is shown in Example 10.1 (for more details, the reader is referred to [19]). In that case, $h(p, x) = \frac{1}{2}p^2 + \frac{1}{2}x^2$; the two-body potential $V(x) = g\delta_\sigma(x)$, shaped as a normalized Gaussian of width σ , has to be fitted to the direct-product form imposed by MCTDH. This is carried out as usual via **potfit** (set there e. g. `pes = gauss1d{width=0.05}`), the resulting `natpot` is included in the LABELS-SECTION. The numerical parameters are defined in the PARAMETER-SECTION, even though some of the values are conveniently reset in the input file (see below).

10.2 Modifying the input

The symmetrization mentioned above brings about some minor modifications of the way the wave function Ψ is handled. The MCTDH ansatz (10.1) is now simplified insofar as the *single-particle functions* are now identical, i.e., we have $\Phi_J \equiv \varphi_{j_1} \otimes \cdots \otimes \varphi_{j_N}$ with a single set of functions $\{\varphi_j \mid j \leq n\}$.

This reflects in the input file as illustrated in Example 10.2: The SPF-BASIS-SECTION only gives the first orbital φ_1 , while all others are mapped via the entry `x2 = id, 1`, etc.

It goes without saying that, by extension, the *primitive basis* also has to be identical for every boson. Again this is reflected in the input file, where the PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION contains repetitions of the very same line

```
x1      HO      125  xi-xf  -4.0  4.0
```

for any x_i .

A little less trivial is the choice of the *initial wave function* Ψ_0 . As stated above, it must be permutation symmetric, a demand which can be met by the following standard choices.

- A Hartree state $\Psi_0 = \varphi^{\otimes N}$ is implemented trivially by including the following lines in the INIT_WF-SECTION:

```
build
  x1  eigenf  spo
  x2  map x1
  x3  map x1
end-build
```

Here `eigenf spo` specially selects the (lowest) eigenfunction φ of the single-particle operator `spo` previously defined in the operator file. This particular feature is not essential—in this case, one may as well use harmonic-oscillator functions (HO) instead—but we have included it simply to give a realistic example.

- More generally, a number (or Fock) state $|n_1, n_2, \dots\rangle$ can be selected, which denotes how many particles $n_a \in \mathbb{N}$ occupy a given single-particle mode φ_a (where $\sum_a n_a = N$). Cast in standard MCTDH form, this is a sum over all permutations of the single configuration

$$J = \underbrace{(j_1, \dots, j_1)}_{n_1 \times} \cdots \underbrace{(j_n, \dots, j_n)}_{n_n \times}.$$

This is a little more cumbersome, since we have to keep track of all permutations of J . A typical statement from the INIT_WF-SECTION now reads:

```

build
  x1  eigenf  spo
  x2  map x1
  x3  map x1
end-build

A-coeff
  2 2 3 (1.0,0.0)
end-A-coeff

symcoeff

```

Note that the last block is the same as for the Hartree product above, telling MCTDH to select eigenstates φ_a of the single-particle Hamiltonian `spo`. On top of that, the block `A-coeff` defines just which orbitals a should be selected. In our example, this produces a single configuration $J = (2, 2, 3)$ (forget about normalization.) To make this permutation symmetric —i.e., a number state $|n_1 = 0, n_2 = 2, n_3 = 1\rangle$ — the statement `symcoeff` has been added.

- If one performs a series of relaxations, e.g. with increasing interaction parameter g , then the most convenient choice for the initial state is one already obtained in some previous MCTDH calculation. This is done by simply casting the `INIT_WF-SECTION` as follows:

```

file= p3d1_19
symcoeff

```

This ensures that the restart file from the directory `p2d1_19` is read as initial wave function. The `symcoeff` statement is added just to be on the safe side and make sure that the initial state is absolutely symmetric.

The input for `potfit` is very simple. One usually uses as many `natpot` terms as grid points. The fit is therefore exact.

```

RUN-SECTION
name = ngaussHOfit_N125
end-run-section

OPERATOR-SECTION
pes = gauss1d{width=0.05}
end-operator-section

PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION
x1   HO 125 xi-xf -4.0 4.0
x2   HO 125 xi-xf -4.0 4.0
end-primitive-basis-section

NATPOT-BASIS-SECTION
x1 = contr
x2 = 125
end-natpot-basis-section

end-input

```

```
#####
### 3 bosonic particles, 1D, in a harmonic trap #####
#####

OP_DEFINE-SECTION
title
  p3d1, 3 one-dimensional bosons in a harmonic trap
end-title
end-op_define-section

PARAMETER-SECTION
mass_x1 = 1.0
mass_x2 = 1.0
mass_x3 = 1.0
g       = 1.0 # int. strength | only dummy value, reset in INP file!
end-parameter-section

HAMILTONIAN-SECTION
-----
      modes      | x1 | x2 | x3
-----
# Kinetic energy
1.0           | KE | 1  | 1
1.0           | 1  | KE | 1
1.0           | 1  | 1  | KE

# Harmonic trap
0.5           | q^2 | 1  | 1
0.5           | 1   | q^2 | 1
0.5           | 1   | 1   | q^2

# Two-particle interaction // N(N-1)/2 entries
g             | 1&2 vv
g             | 1&3 vv
g             | 2&3 vv
-----
end-hamiltonian-section

HAMILTONIAN-SECTION_spo
-----
      modes      | x1
-----
# Kinetic energy
1.0           | KE
# Harmonic trap
0.5           | q^2
-----
end-hamiltonian-section

LABELS-SECTION
  vv = natpot{ngaussHOfit_N125 ignore} # pot-fitted interaction potential
end-labels-section # 'ignore' is set to ignore the modelabels of the fit

end-operator
```

Example 10.1: An operator file for $N = 3$ one-dimensional bosons in a harmonic trap.

```

#####
### 3 bosonic particles, 1D, in a harmonic trap      ###
#####

RUN-SECTION
name = p3d1_20
energy-not-ev  time-not-fs  # A dimensionless model is treated
relaxation = 0  rlxunit=au
tfinal = 20.0  tout = all  tpsi = 1.0
gridpop  steps  cross  orben
title = 3 particles, 1D in harmonic trap (p3d1_DW)
end-run-section

OPERATOR-SECTION
opname = p3d1
alter-parameters
  g = 10.
end-alter-parameters
end-operator-section

SPF-BASIS-SECTION
x1 = 15
x2 = id,1
x3 = id,1
end-spf-basis-section

PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION
x1  HO  125  xi-xf  -4.0  4.0
x2  HO  125  xi-xf  -4.0  4.0
x3  HO  125  xi-xf  -4.0  4.0
end-primitive-basis-section

INTEGRATOR-SECTION
CMF/varphi = 0.2, 1.0d-2
RK8/spf    = 1.0d-8 , 0.1
RRDAV/A    = 200 , 1.0d-9
end-integrator-section

INIT_WF-SECTION
file=p3d1_19
symcoeff
end-init_wf-section

end-input

```

Example 10.2: An input file for $N = 3$ one-dimensional bosons in a harmonic trap.

Chapter 11

Analysing the results employing the Analyse programs

The set of Analyse programs can be used to analyse the information from a calculation, which is stored in the various data files. For a complete list of programs, see the HTML documentation. If a program is started using the `-h` option, i.e.

```
analyse84 -h
```

where *analyse* is the name of the program, e.g. **rdgpop**, a brief description of how to use the program, and a list of options will appear.

The programs are designed to be used together with the GNUPLOT program. In many cases, the option `-g` will produce a file complete with GNUPLOT commands, ready for immediate plotting. Some programs also support interactive plotting in conjunction with GNUPLOT. In these cases, starting the program with

```
analyse84 -inter
```

brings up a menu with options to choose what is to be plot, to change plotting boundaries, etc.

Here, a brief overview of only the most important programs will be given. As an example, we take the results from the wavepacket propagation of the NOCl system. First the system is relaxed on the S_0 surface using the input file `inputs/nocl0.inp`. Propagation is then made using the file `inputs/nocl1.inp`. The data files containing all the information about the calculation and the system evolution are then contained in the directory `nocl1`. This is the system used in the first tutorial.

11.1 The Analysis Interface

The **analysis** program provides a menu driven interface for running many of the **ANALYSE** programs. On typing

```
analysis84
```

a menu appears, as shown in Example 11.1.

An option is selected by entering the appropriate number. This may lead to further menus which allow the examination or plotting of various quantities of interest.

```

*****
THE HEIDELBERG MCTDH PROGRAM ANALYSIS PACKAGE

Program Version :      8
Release         :      2

*****

Present directory is: /workb/graham/mctdh82.0

0 = stop
1 = list / change directory
2 = analyse convergence
3 = analyse integrator
4 = analyse results
5 = analyse system evolution
6 = analyse potential surface
7 = compare calculations

```

Example 11.1: The start-up menu in the **analysis** program which provides an interface for running the various **ANALYSE** programs.

A browse function is included to move between directories containing data (option 1). Keep typing the name of the new directory, either absolute or relative names are allowed, until the directory of choice is found. Then type “no” to return to the main menu. This option may also be used to list the contents of the present directory.

If one knows the MCTDH package well, it is more convenient (and faster) to use directly the routines, which are called by the **analysis** interface. But for the beginner, **analysis** can be a big help, as one is guided through the large selection of analyse–tools. Note, however, that there are more tools available than accessible through **analysis84**. (See the HTML documentation).

11.2 Interpreting the MCTDH output

During the propagation of a wavepacket, information about the system evolution is output to allow an easy visual check of how the calculation is progressing. If the keyword `output` was included in the RUN-SECTION of the input file, this information is written to the file output in the directory specified by the name keyword. If this keyword was omitted, this information is written to the screen during the calculation.

A section of the output from our example NOCI propagation is shown in Example 11.2. After information about the program version used, and where and when the calculation was run, starts the information about the system. This is output every t fs, where $t_{\text{out}} = t$ is the time specified in the RUN-SECTION of the input file.

At each output step the following information is give:

- Norm: The norm of the wavefunction expansion coefficients $\sqrt{\sum_J A_J^* A_J}$. This should remain close to 1.0, unless a CAP is used in which case the norm will disappear with the wavepacket.

```

*****
                        MCTDH version   8
                          Release      1
                          Revision     6
*****

----- Host: "bose" -----Tue Feb  8 10:58:01 2000

/usr/people/graham/runs1/noc11
NOCl S1 Propagation, (sin,HO,Leg/36,24,60). CAP
-----

Time =          .00 fs,      CPU =          .76 s,      Norm   = 1.00000000
E-tot =  1.188024 eV,      E-corr =  1.029664eV,      Delta-E =          .0000 meV

Natural weights *1000 :
rd      : 999.2709   .7283   .0008   0.0000   0.0000
rv      : 999.3842   .6153   .0005   0.0000   0.0000
theta   : 998.9065   1.0845   .0088   .0002   0.0000

Mode expectation values and variances :
rd      : <q>=  4.3143 <dq>=  .0794 <n>=  2.1160 <dn>=  2.2115
rv      : <q>=  2.1549 <dq>=  .0670 <n>=  .0349 <dn>=  .2249
theta   : <q>=  2.2283 <dq>=  .0767 <j>=  4.6297 <dj>=  3.9988
-----

Time =          1.00 fs,      CPU =          1.32 s,      Norm   = 1.00000000
E-tot =  1.188024 eV,      E-corr =  1.023057eV,      Delta-E =          0.0000 meV

Natural weights *1000 :
rd      : 997.8587   2.1345   .0068   .0001   0.0000
rv      : 997.8951   2.0843   .0201   .0005   0.0000
theta   : 998.5412   1.4346   .0233   .0009   0.0000

Mode expectation values and variances :
rd      : <q>=  4.3155 <dq>=  .0798 <n>=  2.2337 <dn>=  2.3028
rv      : <q>=  2.1578 <dq>=  .0668 <n>=  .0588 <dn>=  .2809
theta   : <q>=  2.2276 <dq>=  .0767 <j>=  4.8200 <dj>=  4.1250

:
:
:
:

Propagation was successful.

Total time      [h:m:s] :    0 :  0 : 12.1

-----
----- Host: "bose" -----Tue Feb  8 10:58:13 2000

/usr/people/graham/runs1/noc11
NOCl S1 Propagation, (sin,HO,Leg/36,24,60). CAP

```

Example 11.2: A section of an output file from the wavepacket propagation on the S1 surface of NOCl.

- E-tot: The total energy, i.e. expectation value of the Hamiltonian. This should remain constant, unless a CAP is used when the energy will disappear with the wavepacket.
- E-corr: The correlated energy, i.e. the expectation value of the terms in the Hamiltonian which correlate the degrees of freedom. (The correlated and uncorrelated Hamiltonian terms are listed in the op.log file).

- Delta-E: The loss in energy during the calculation, i.e. difference between the energy at time t and at time 0.
- Natural weights: The natural weights, i.e. eigenvalues of the one-dimensional density matrices, are given for each mode in the calculation. A weight of 1.0000 given here indicates that the least important natural orbital is present in 0.1% of the wavefunction.
- Mode expectation values: $\langle q \rangle$ and $\langle dq \rangle$ are the expectation values and variances for the position operator, where $\langle dq \rangle = \sqrt{\langle q^2 \rangle - \langle q \rangle^2}$. This gives an idea of the spread of the wavepacket and a check on the grid used. If a DVR is used, $\langle n \rangle$ and $\langle dn \rangle$ are the expectation values and variances of the number representation in the corresponding FBR basis, a measure of which functions are populated. If a Legendre DVR is used (i. e. Leg, Leg/R or KLeg) the symbol is changed to $\langle j \rangle$ and $\langle dj \rangle$ to indicate, that the number representation is in this case just the expectation and variance of the angular momentum. If an FFT basis or the exponential-DVR is used, $\langle p \rangle$ and $\langle dp \rangle$, the expectation value and variance of the momentum operator are given.

At the end of the file should be written:

```
Propagation was successful.
```

and the CPU-time used for the calculation.

11.3 Checking the accuracy of a calculation

The accuracy of an MCTDH calculation depends on both the size of the primitive and the single-particle function bases. Analyse programs are available for both these tasks. Note that one has to be in the name directory when applying the analyse routines and scripts as shown below.

11.3.1 Checking the primitive basis size

The program **rdgpop** reads and evaluates the populations of the primitive basis functions, e.g. the grid points. This is used to check that enough primitive basis functions have been used for the calculation. The program requires the gridpop file, which is obtained by specifying the `gridpop` keyword in the RUN-SECTION of the input file.

The program can be used either to calculate the maximum population, or to evaluate the change of population with time of the points at the ends of the grid.

In the directory containing the data files, typing

```
rdgpop84
```

results in some information about the calculation and the primitive basis used for each degree of freedom in the calculation. The question

```
Number of grid-points to be summed over: nz =?
```

then appears. If 1 is input, then the populations output are those on the end grid points. If 2 is input, the output population for the beginning of the grid is the sum of the populations of the first and second points, while the output population for the end of the grid is the sum of the populations of the last and last-but-one points. And so on.

The next question asked is

```
Runing-number of degree of freedom: dof =?
dof = 0 -> Print only maximum over time
```

Selecting 0 here results in the maximum population at the end grid points being displayed.

```
-----
Maximal values (all times); final time: 30.00 fs
# dof grid(begin) grid(end) basis(begin) basis(end)
1 rd .000245781 .000000064 .260884702 .000002414
2 rv 0.000000000 .003499307 .972981513 .000017179
3 theta 0.000000000 0.000000000 .150721535 .000005773
-----
```

We see that the beginning of the `rv` grid is unpopulated, and this grid point could be removed without affecting the propagation quality. Likewise, the ends of the `theta` grid are unpopulated.

To avoid answering the questions, this result could be obtained by calling the program as

```
rdgpop84 1 0
```

If the number of grid points to be summed over is changed to 2, i.e.

```
rdgpop84 2 0
```

then the output is

```
-----
Maximal values (all times); final time: 30.00 fs
# dof grid(begin) grid(end) basis(begin) basis(end)
1 rd .001164114 .000002005 .593797892 .000013545
2 rv 0.000000000 .010178351 .993075095 .000088905
3 theta 0.000000000 0.000000000 .316521645 .000008258
-----
```

The start of the `rv` grid is still unpopulated, and so 2 grid points could be removed at the start of this degree of freedom. By increasing the number of points over which the sum is made, it is possible to evaluate how many grid points can be removed. Whether it is possible to remove the grid points depends on the primitive basis being used. Thus the Leg-DVR used for the `theta` degree of freedom by definition runs from π to 0 (if symmetry is used `theta` runs from $\pi/2$ to 0), and these points cannot be removed. (However, the use of the restricted Legendre DVR, `Leg/R`, allows to remove unused angular grid-points).

To chart the population of the end grid points, select a degree of freedom. Thus

```
rdgpop84 1 1
```

produces the file `gpop.pl`, which contains the populations of the end of grid points as a function of time. The option `-g` writes information for GNUPLOT to this file, and so

```
rdgpop84 -g 1 1
gnuplot -persist gpop.pl
```

produces a plot of the time-dependence of the end of grid points. A more convenient way to plot the time evolution of the population of the end grid points is provided by the **plgpop** script.

```
plgpop 1 1
```

11.3.2 Checking the single-particle function basis size

The quality of the single-particle function basis is reflected in the populations of the natural orbitals (see Sec. 3.3 in Ref. [1]). If the calculation contains natural orbitals with a low population, these are not significant for the representation of the wavefunction, and the calculation is of a reasonable quality. Unfortunately, different properties have different convergence criteria, and it is not possible to give absolute figures for when the natural orbitals are insignificant. As a general rule of thumb, when the population of the highest (least populated) natural orbital is below 1 % (i.e. a population below 0.01), the calculations will be reasonable, although convergence may be a way off.

Experience has shown that it is important that the single-particle function bases for all the modes are balanced, i.e. the lowest natural orbital populations are similar for all. There is little point spending effort on converging the single-particle function basis for one mode when the dynamics can be seriously affected by the poor representation of another mode.

The program **rdcheck** is used to check the natural orbital populations, and so show where more functions are required. Two basic pieces of information are required by the program: a state and a mode for analysis. If no arguments are given, the program prompts for what it requires. The basic information is provided by typing

```
rdcheck84 0 0
```

when in the directory containing the data files from a calculation. The arguments 0 0 select no particular state or mode. The program then prints some information about the system, and most importantly the maximum population of the highest natural orbital (lowest natural weight) is displayed.

```
-----
Maximum over time of lowest nat.-weight;   final time :    30.00 fs
mode      s = 1
  1    1.810E-03
  2    2.472E-04
  3    9.870E-05
-----
```

This information says that the calculation should be of reasonable quality, as all mode contain natural orbitals that remain fairly insignificant.

If a mode is selected, the populations as a function of time can also be graphically displayed. The modes are numbered in the order in which they are listed in the SPF-BASIS-SECTION of the input file. For NOCI the order corresponds to the degrees of freedom *rd*, *rv*, *theta*, and so 2 selects the vibrational mode *rv*. The NOCI system has only one state, and so

```
rdcheck84 1 2
```

produces a file, *nat.pl* which contains the natural populations as a function of time. The GNUPLOT program can be conveniently used by including GNUPLOT data in this file, i.e.

```
rdcheck84 -g 1 2
gnuplot -persist nat.pl
```

would produce the plot shown in Fig. 11.1. Again, a more convenient way to produce this plot is provided by a *pl-script*. Just type:

```
plnat 1 2
```

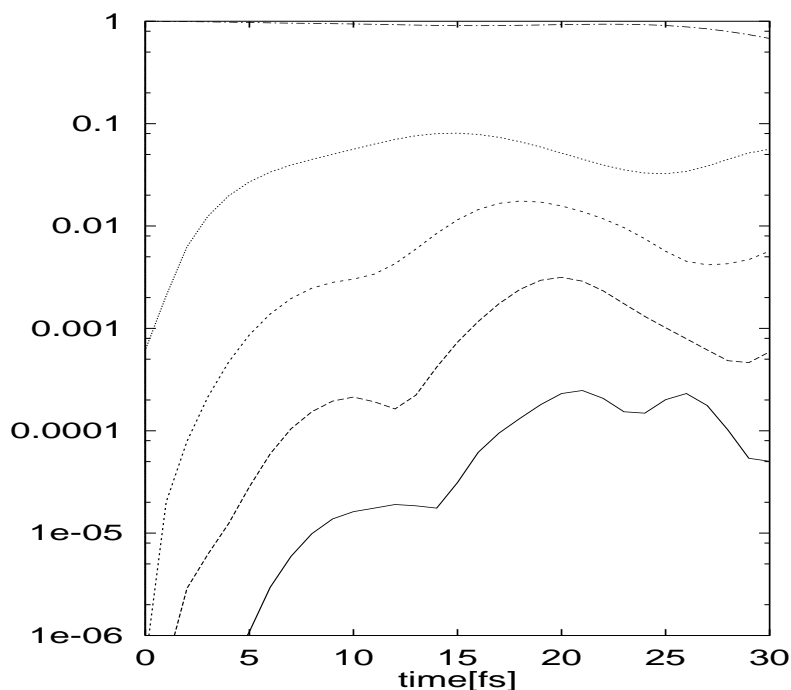


Figure 11.1: The natural orbital populations for the single-particle function basis for the vibrational degree of freedom as a function of time for the photo-dissociation of NOCl.

11.4 Checking the efficiency of a calculation

The timing file, which is obtained by adding the keyword `timing` to the RUN-SECTION, contains information about how much time is spent in the various sections and subroutines of the program. This information can be used to improve the efficiency of a calculation. For instance, if in a CMF run the BS-integrator (used to propagate the single-particle functions) takes less than one or two percent of the total effort, one should combine more single-particle functions. If, on the other hand, the BS-integrator takes more than 80% of the total effort, one should remove some of the combinations. If the propagation of one certain mode takes much longer than the propagation of the other modes although the (combined) grid sizes are comparable, then check whether the (DVR) representation is appropriate. The information listed in the timing file can be extremely helpful. It is a good practice to always include the timing file.

11.5 Watching the system's evolution

The program `showd1d84` is designed to plot the evolution of the system density along a degree of freedom. It reads the `gridpop` file, which can be created by adding the keyword `gridpop` in the RUN-SECTION of the input file. This file contains the one-dimensional

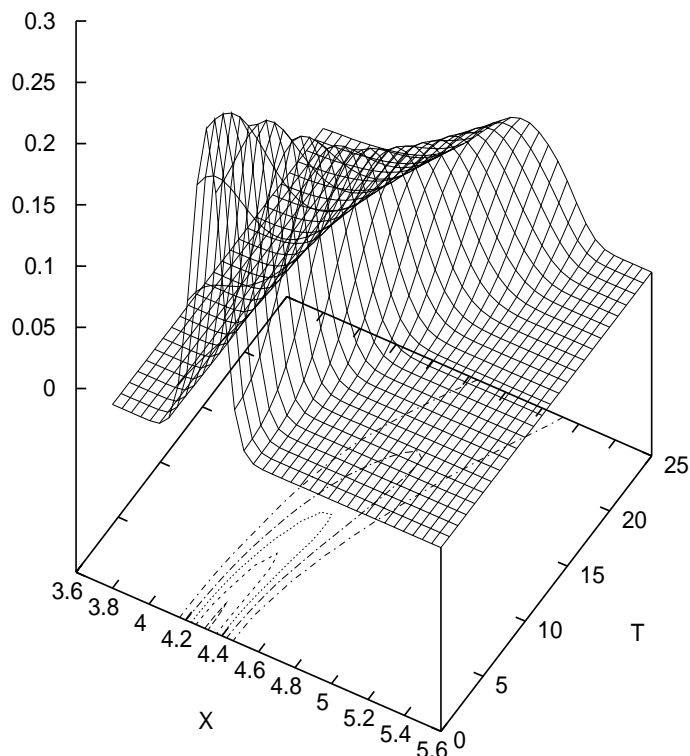


Figure 11.2: The density along the dissociative degree of freedom as a function of time for the photo-dissociation of NOCl.

densities output at intervals specified by the `tout` keyword. This density can be plotted using the **showd1d84** program in conjunction with GNUPLOT.

For example, the NOCl photo-dissociation calculation has been run using the example input file 4.1. The command

```
showd1d84 -a -T f1
```

requests that the density for the first degree of freedom (as listed in the PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION of the input file, i.e. the dissociative mode, `rd`) is written to a file `den1d.f1`. The options make this file into a GNUPLOT grid file, complete with commands. The option `-a` (automatic) lets **showd1d84** call GNUPLOT. The 3D plot of density is shown in Fig. 11.2. Try also the other format options. A complete list of options is obtained through the command **showd1d84 -h**.

The similar program is **showspf84** which displays the single-particle functions (uncombined modes only, of course). Note that **showd1d84** reads the `gridpop` file while **showspf84** reads the `psi` file. Finally, there is **showrst84** which plots the single-particle functions of the restart file.

11.6 Determining photo-dissociation and photo-absorption spectra

The spectrum of a system can be generated using **autospec84**. This reads the autocorrelation function from the file `auto`, which is created if the keyword `auto` is included in the RUNSECTION of the input file. The spectrum is then created over a chosen interval in energy space by Fourier transform. The shell script **plspec** calls **autospec84** and then `GNUPLOT`. It is often more convenient to use this script.

For example, the NOCl spectrum can be displayed by typing

```
plspec 0.6 2.0 ev
```

This spectrum was produced in the tutorial, and is shown in Fig. 2.1.

Before the autocorrelation function is Fourier transformed, it gets modified. To reduce artifacts of the Gibbs phenomenon, the autocorrelation function is multiplied with $\cos^n(\pi t/2T)$, where $n = 0, 1, 2$ and where T denotes the final time (plus one time step) of the autocorrelation function. Due to the $t/2$ -trick, see Eq. (167) of the MCTDH review, the propagation time is only $T/2$. The columns 2–4 of the `spectrum.pl` file list the results for the different n 's. To introduce a damping, i. e. a Lorentzian or Gaussian broadening, the autocorrelation function is further multiplied with $\exp(-(|t|/\tau)^i)$ where τ and $i = 1, 2$ are the two last arguments of **autospec84**. The exponential is ignored if $\tau = 0$.

Finally the Fourier transform is multiplied with the photon energy ω to arrive at an absorption spectrum. This multiplication is omitted if the option `-FT` is given. Note that only in this case one may use an energy interval containing negative energies (compare with Fig. 2.4).

11.7 Computing excitation and reaction probabilities

The analysis of scattering processes, i. e. the computation of excitation and reaction probabilities, is performed by evaluating the quantum flux going into a particular channel. The quantum flux is determined by the interaction of the time-dependent wavepacket with a CAP. The program **flux84** performs the necessary analysis. The `psi` file is read and the energy resolved flux is computed and written to the `flux` file. Additionally this flux is divided by the energy distribution of the initial wavepacket to obtain the transition or reaction probabilities. The latter step requires in general that the **mctdh84** program has computed the energy distribution of the initial wavepacket and has written it to the `enerd` file (see Section 7.10). (NB: The file `enerd` is called `adwkb` in older versions). Besides the `flux` file, **flux84** creates the files `flux.log`, `gtau` and `wtt`. When the file `gtau` is present the flux program skips the time consuming evaluation of the integrals $\langle \Psi(t) | W | \Psi(t + \tau) \rangle$ but reads the function $g(\tau)$ from the `gtau` file. (See the MCTDH review, section 8.6.3, Eq.(199), for more details). This allows to re-do the Fourier integrals for another energy interval very quickly. The option `-w` enforces the re-calculation of $g(\tau)$.

The file `wtt` contains the expectation values $W_{tt} = \langle \Psi(t) | W | \Psi(t) \rangle$. This information is useful for checking that the absorption process has finished. The shell script **plwtt** visualises the function W_{tt} , while **plflux** and **plflux -r** visualise the flux and the transition probability, respectively.

The program **flux84** cannot only determine the total energy resolved flux going into a particular arrangement channel (i. e. going into a particular CAP) but can also determine the

flux which is projected onto final quantum states or which is weighted by an operator. This is probably best demonstrated by an example. Copy the file `$MCTDH_DIR/operators/nocl1.op` to your tutorial directory and add the following lines to this operator file.

```
HAMILTONIAN-SECTION_vib
usediag
-----
modes      |  rd   |  rv   |  theta
-----
1.0        |  1    |  KE   |  1
1.0        |  1    |  v:NO |  1
-----
end-hamiltonian-section
```

Then edit the input file `nocl1.inp` and set the propagation time to `tfinal=60` and re-run. Since **flux84** analyses the wavepacket as it is absorbed by the CAP, a longer propagation time is required as for converging the spectrum. Then execute the commands

```
flux84 -w -s 19 -lo 12 0.61 2.0 ev rd
mv flux flux.0
flux84 -w -s 19 -lo 12 -O vib -u 200. 0.61 2.0 ev rd
mv flux flux.op
flux84 -ed flux.0 -s 19 -lo 12 -O vib -u ev 0.61 2.0 ev rd
mv flux flux.op_r
flux84 -w -s 19 -lo 12 -P 2 eigenf vib 1 % 0.61 2.0 ev rd
mv flux flux.1
flux84 -w -s 19 -lo 12 -P 2 eigenf vib 2 % 0.61 2.0 ev rd
mv flux flux.2
flux84 -w -s 19 -lo 12 -P 2 eigenf vib 3 % 0.61 2.0 ev rd
mv flux flux.3
autospec84 -FT 0.61 2.0 ev 0 1
```

The first flux-run evaluated the total flux. To display it, type

```
plflux -f flux.0
```

As you will notice, the plot looks very similar to the absorption spectrum shown in figure 2.1. It is not identical, though, as the definition of an absorption spectrum contains a factor ω , the energy of the absorbed photon. This multiplication is omitted when **autospec84** (or **plspec**) is run with the `-FT` option, as we have done above. Now the spectra are identical as one observes when typing

```
plflux -G -f flux.0 -d spectrum.pl
```

This shows the flux and the Fourier transform of the autocorrelation function on top of each other.

Next we modify the flux by letting the operator of the vibrational energy act on it. Type

```
plflux -G -f flux.0 -d flux.op
```

and you will see the total flux in comparison with the vibrational energy weighted flux. It is now clear that the structures in the spectrum are due to vibrational excitation of the NO fragment. By the way, via the option `-u 200` the modified flux was multiplied by the factor 200. This was done to make it comparable with the total flux. Usually the option `-u`

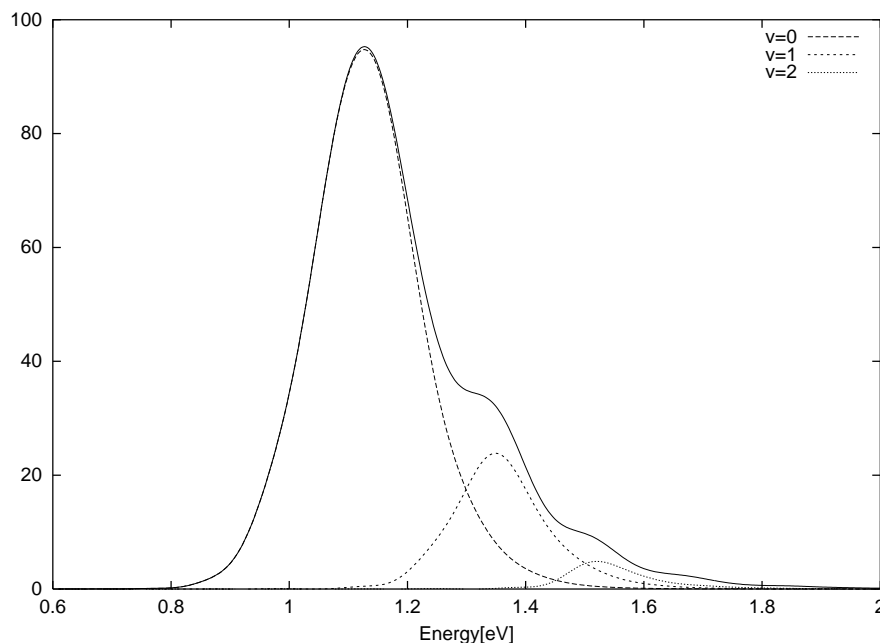


Figure 11.3: The total (full line) and projected flux of dissociating NOCl. The projection is on the vibrational states of the NO fragment, $v=0$, $v=1$, and $v=2$, respectively.

is followed by an energy keyword, e.g. `-u ev`, to transform the weighted flux from a.u. to a desired energy unit.

One may divide the weighted flux by the total flux to observe the vibrational energy content. The option `-ed flux.0` was used to input the file `flux.0` as energy distribution (the default is the file `enerd`, the generation of which, however, is only useful for a scattering – not half-scattering – problems). To visualise the quotient weighted-flux/total-flux, type

```
plflux -G -r -f flux.op_r
```

The structures below 0.8 eV are numerical noise because one divides a very small number by another very small number. Obviously, the higher the energy of the absorbed photon, the larger is the vibrational energy of the NO fragment. Compare this plot with the eigenenergies displayed in the `flux.log` file.

Finally we demonstrate the use of projectors. Type

```
plflux -G -f flux.0 -d flux.1 -e flux.2
plflux -G -a 1.0 -y 25. -f flux.0 -d flux.2 -e flux.3
```

The first plot shows the flux projected onto the vibrational ground state and the first excited state, respectively, in comparison with the total flux. The second plot is similar, but shows the flux projected onto the first and second excited state, respectively. The Fig. 11.3 displays the total and projected projected flux, similarly to the plots generated above.

11.8 Monitoring state populations of non-adiabatic systems

The (electronic) state populations of a `multi-set` run are written to the check file and are read by `rdcheck84` which writes them to the file `chk.pl`. One then may use `GNUPLOT` to plot the state populations, but it is easier to use `plstate` :

plstate

Note that **plstate** may also be used for runs evolving on one single potential energy surface. In this case the norm-squared of the wavefunction is plotted. In the presence of CAP's this quantity is non constant.

In case of a multi-state calculation which uses the `single-set` formulation, the state populations presently have to be read from the output file. Use the command:

```
fgrep population output | sed 's/population : //' > file
```

to write the state populations to the file file.

Because **mctdh** usually works in the diabatic representation the diabatic populations can be easily calculated (see above). But if one is interested in the adiabatic state populations, these are more difficult to obtain. There are two possible ways.

The first possibility is to use the analyse program **adpop**. This program reads the `oper` and `psi` files of a **mctdh**-run and the so-called `pes` file, which is a special operator file in which all derivative operators are ignored. The `pes` file is conveniently generated by setting the option `-pes`, i. e. running "**mctdh84 -pes inpf**". Moving to the name directory, one may then calculate the diabatic and adiabatic state populations by running **adpop84**. If needed, one- and two-dimensional adiabatic densities can be calculated by adding the modelabels to the program call:

```
adpop84 v9a v10a,v6a
```

In this case the one dimensional adiabatic density for the `v9a` degree of freedom and the two dimensional density for the `v10a-v6a` degrees of freedom will be created as well as the diabatic and adiabatic state populations. The created files are: `adp` (for the populations), `adp_v9a` (for the one dimensional density), `adp_v10a_v6a` (for the two dimensional density) and the log file `adp.log`. To create two-dimensional densities, the two modelabels must be separated by a comma. The modelabels for one-dimensional densities stand alone. To visualise the density files created by **adpop** use the shell script **pladpop** that can plot one- and two-dimensional densities. For plotting the state populations simply use **plgen**.

As the calculation runs over the full primitive grid, the calculation is slow. Analyzing one wavefunction takes about $[\text{grid-dimension}] \times [\text{A-vector length}] \times 1.5 \times 10^{-8}$ s on a 3 GHz P4. The `adpop` calculations can be accelerated by setting the options `-q` or `-mc`. The first option enables the *quick modus* where all points are ignored for which the product of the one-particle grip-populations (i. e. the 1D-densities) are smaller than some threshold. The loss in accuracy is usually negligible (and can be controlled by setting the parameter `qtol`). The Monte-Carlo integration is, of course, less accurate, but allows to attack problems which are not feasible for `adpop` using direct integration.

If one is interested in the adiabatic state populations alone one should use the second variant, which is more efficient, especially for larger systems (≥ 5 degrees of freedom). However, this way is more cumbersome than the **adpop** calculation. The procedure is explained in the following.

First an `oper` file must be created, often this has already been done by the previous **mctdh**-run. After this, running **adproj** generates several `vpot` files which contain the adiabatic surfaces and the projection operator matrix elements for each electronic state. As an example the file `apr_p1_12` contains the matrix element (1,2) of the projector (`p` = projector) for the first adiabatic electronic state. In contrast, the file `apr_v2` contains the second adiabatic potential energy surface (`v` = potential). Then the `vpot` files must be fitted by **potfit** to bring them into

the MCTDH product representation. To calculate the expectation value of the projector one needs the projector in form of a MCTDH oper file. This new oper file can be created by a **mctdh**-run with the keyword `genoper` in the RUN-SECTION. After the oper file has been created, the expectation value of the projector can easily be calculated with the **expect** analyse routine. This requires that the wavefunction has been stored (psi file). Alternatively one may compute the adiabatic populations *on the fly* by setting the keyword `expectation` in the RUN-SECTION of the **mctdh** propagation.

```

RUN-SECTION
name = projector111
readvpot = apr_p1_11      # path of the vpot file
direct = 1
end-run-section

OPERATOR-SECTION
pes = none                # no PES from library needed
end-operator-section     # as the PES is read from vpot

PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION
  v10a  HO    20  0.0    1.0    1.0
  v6a   HO    30  0.0    1.0    1.0
  v1    HO    20  0.0    1.0    1.0
end-primitive-basis-section

NATPOT-BASIS-SECTION
v10a = 10
v6a  = contr
v1   = 10
end-natpot-basis-section

end-input

```

Example 11.3: The input file, `profit.inp`, for the **profit** calculation.

Here's a list of all steps needed to compute the adiabatic populations:

1. Create an oper file by a **mctdh**-`genoper`-run. If a propagation-run has already been performed, the existing oper file can be used.
2. Create vpot files with **adproj** as explained above. (Just run **adproj** in the name directory of step 1. **adproj** will read the oper file.)
3. Fit the vpot files of the projector with **profit** to create natpot files. As **profit** requires an input file, an example is shown in Example (11.3). Here **profit** will read the vpot file `apr_p1_11` and will create the natpot file in the name directory `projector111`. In the OPERATOR-SECTION the keyword `pes = none` must be given. Note that there must not appear an electronic degree of freedom in the PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION. A similar input file must be generated for each matrix element of the projector.
4. Create a projection operator file by performing a **mctdh**-`genoper`-run using the just created natpot files. For this **mctdh**-run an input and an operator file must be written. As an example, these files for the creation of a projection operator are shown in Example (11.4) and (11.5). In the operator file, `projector1.op`, one uses the natpot files

which are in the directories `projector111`, `projector112` and `projector122`. Note that the SPF- and PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTIONS must be identical to the ones used in the `mctdh-propagation-run`.

5. Calculate the expectation value of the projection operator with the analyse routine **expect**. This requires the wave function that is contained in the `psi` file. Alternatively the adiabatic populations can be computed *on the fly* by setting the `expectation` keyword in the RUN-SECTION. In this case it is not necessary to store the wavefunction.

Notice that the **adproj** run provides also the `vpot` files of the adiabatic surfaces. This makes it possible to perform propagation in the adiabatic approximation.

```
RUN-SECTION
name = proj1 genoper
title = pyrazine 3D projector.
end-run-section

OPERATOR-SECTION
opname = projector1
end-operator-section

SPF-BASIS-SECTION
multi-set
  v10a = 7, 7
  v6a = 10, 10
  v1 = 6, 5
end-spf-basis-section

PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION
v10a HO 20 0.0 1.0 1.0
v6a HO 30 0.0 1.0 1.0
v1 HO 20 0.0 1.0 1.0
e1 e1 2
end-primitive-basis-section

end-input
```

Example 11.4: The input file, `proj1.inp`, for the `mctdh-genoper-run`.

Typical calculation times for the **adpop**-run are about 20s (for 3D) up to 9h (for 6D). Each calculation was performed on a 2.6GHz processor and the `psi` files contained 121 timesteps (3D and 6D pyrazine models). In the case of using **adproj** it takes about 10s (3D) up to 5min (6D) for the same Hamiltonians and wavefunctions. Note that in the **potfit** step of the second variant there are, as usual, less `natpot` terms than grid points (See Example 11.3). The numbers in the NATPOT-BASIS-SECTION were chosen such that there was virtually no difference to the numerically exact **adpop**-run.

11.9 Plotting 2D cuts through the system density

The program **showsys** can be used to display one- and two-dimensional cuts through the system density using the `psi` file. This must have been generated during a propagation run by

```

OP_DEFINE-SECTION
title
projection-operator for 3D pyrazine
end-title
end-op_define-section

LABELS-SECTION
P11 = natpot{projector111}
P12 = natpot{projector112}
P22 = natpot{projector122}
end-labels-section

HAMILTONIAN-SECTION_projector1
usediag
-----
      modes      |  e1  | v10a | v6a | v1
-----
1.0              |  S1&1 | P11
1.0              |  S2&2 | P22
1.0              |  S1&2 | P12
-----
end-hamiltonian-section

end-operator

```

Example 11.5: The operator file, projection1.op, for the `mctdh-genoper-run`.

including the `psi` keyword in the RUN-SECTION of the input file. If this file has not been generated, one-dimensional densities may be still be plotted from the `gridpop` file using the `show1d` program (see Sec. 11.5).

The options are accessed by typing in the number given and responding to the questions. The words in brackets indicate what the present option is. Some options lead to a change in options being displayed.

Option 10 can be used to change between various plot tasks. What is possible depends on the system: for a non-adiabatic system the choices include not only plotting the reduced density, but plotting a cut through the adiabatic or diabatic wavefunction. These plots should be used with caution as the values are often extremely low in a cut. If a `pes` file is present (see Sec. 11.10), cuts through the PES may also be plotted. If there is more than one electronic state, one may chose between a adiabatic or diabatic representation of the potential.

Option 20 allows a different cut to be chosen. Enter either x , y , or a number for each DOF. Information about the mode boundaries is given by option 40. The program then chooses the grid point nearest to the selected coordinate for the plotted cut. Note that when densities are plotted, the values of the numbers given are irrelevant. They merely serve as space-holders. The density is the integral of $|\Psi|^2$ over all those DOFs, which are labelled with a number.

Option 400 allows to generate overlay plots, i. e. plotting a density on top of the contour lines of the potential. Before using this menu point, the potential plot data has to be stored to some file by using menu point 5. (See the tutorial Sec. (2.1) and Fig. 2.2 for an example).

```

0 = stop
1 = plot to screen
2 = print plot
3 = save plot to a postscript file
4 = save plot to a gnuplot file (use after 1 or 2)
5 = save data to an xyz file
9 = toggle re-plot (get new set of contours)

10 = change plot task (plot reduced density)
20 = change coordinate section ( rd=x rv=y theta=1.545 Time=0.000)
30 = change coordinate bounds
40 = show coordinate info
50 = change a single coordinate
80 = change coordinate units
90 = change Z-axis units (au)

110 = toggle contour mode (linear)
120 = change number of contours (21)
150 = toggle grid (off)
160 = toggle surface (off)
170 = toggle contour lines (on)
240 = toggle key (on)
245 = toggle title (on)
250 = toggle show points (off)
260 = toggle stick spectrum (off)
270 = toggle smooth curve (off)
280 = change time-slice format, e.g. movie(step-through)
285 = change time-step ( 1)
290 = toggle no-weights (off)

400 = Overlay plots (off)

900 = toggle gnuplot output format (on)
910 = change printer (lpr)
920 = change GNUplot command

```

Example 11.6: The start-up menu in the **showsys** program to enable interactive plotting of the system density and potential energy surfaces.

11.10 Plotting cuts through the potential energy surfaces

The program **showsys** can be used to display one- and two-dimensional cuts through the potential energy surfaces of the system. Before this can be done, the **MCTDH** program must be used to generate a **pes** file from the Hamiltonian information in the operator file (see Chapter 6). The **pes** file is an operator file from which all terms are removed which contain derivative operators or CAPs.

To generate a **pes** file, set up an input file specifying the system and operator with a **PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION**, **A SPF-BASIS-SECTION**, and an **OPERATOR-SECTION**. While no information is required about the single-particle function basis, the **SPF-BASIS-SECTION** is required as it also defines which degrees of freedom defined in the **PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION** are included. In the **RUN-SECTION**, the keyword **genpes** is then required, along with the name of a directory in which to store the new file. Now the **MCTDH** program is run, and the file name/**pes** generated. The **op.log.pes** file contains information on

the function that has been set up, and the log is now called `log.pes`. This makes it possible to use the same name-directory as the propagation run.

Rather than editing the input file it is often more convenient to use options. E. g.

```
mctdh84 -pes nocl1
```

will generate a `pes` file of the NOCI S1-surface and stores it in the name directory.

Now change to the directory where the `pes` file has been stored and start the `showsys` program. The program is also able to generate two-dimensional plots of the system density from the `psi` file. If only `pes` plotting is required then start the program using the `-pes` option:

```
showsys84 -pes
```

If both `pes` cuts and density plots are wanted, this option should not be used. A menu appears which allows the interactive generation of plots. This is shown in Example 11.6.

When the potential used is given by a `natpot` file, generated by the **potfit84** program (see next Section), then it is more convenient to use the **showpot84** program to visualise the potential energy surface. **showpot84** is menu driven, similar to **showsys84**, and it allows to plot 1D and 2D cuts of the original surface, of the natural potential fit, and of differences between them. When the parameter `natpot-cut` (menu point 500) is larger than zero, then all natural potential terms, the supremums norm of which is smaller than `natpot-cut`, are removed. A proper use of `natpot-cut` may reduce the number of potential terms (by a factor 1/2, or so) with only marginally reducing the accuracy of the fit. The parameter `natpot-cut` is also available in **mctdh84**. The number of omitted terms is protocolled in the `showpot.log` file.

Chapter 12

Using the Potfit program

12.1 Transforming a potential to product form

For optimal performance, the MCTDH algorithm requires the Hamiltonian to be given as a sum of products of single-particle operators (MCTDH product form). The kinetic energy operator usually is in MCTDH product form, but the potential is often given as a multidimensional function. The program **potfit** is able to transform a given potential energy surface to MCTDH product form. For small systems (e. g. 3D) it does this job fast and reliable. However, in contrast to the MCTDH program, which avoids using the primitive product grid, **potfit** has to employ the full primitive product grid. The computational resources used by **potfit** thus increase much more strongly with the size of the system than the ones required by MCTDH.

The numerical effort of **potfit** can be reduced, if the potential surface is partly given in product form. For example, if a 6 D surface reads

$$V(u, v, w, x, y, z) = V_1(u, v, w)V_2(x, y, z) + V_3(u, v, w)V_4(x, y, z) \quad (12.1)$$

one should, of course, apply **potfit** to V_1, \dots, V_4 individually, rather than applying it directly to V .

Similar to **mctdh84**, **potfit84** is started with giving the path of an input file as argument.

```
potfit84 inputfile
```

The input file is structured similar to the MCTDH input file. To understand it, one must be familiar with the basics of the potfit algorithm. The potfit algorithm is described in Ref. [1] and in the original papers [20, 21]. In short, the fit to product form is performed in two steps. First, the potential density matrices are diagonalised to obtain the natural potentials. The thus generated product representation of the potential minimises (to a very good approximation) the overall L^2 error. As there are regions of greater and lesser physical importance, a better representation can be achieved by introducing weights which emphasise the regions of physical importance. Separable weights, i. e. weights that act on one degree of freedom only, can be incorporated into the first step. More powerful, however, are correlated weights, i. e. weights which cannot be written in product form. In a second step one thus may iteratively improve the representation by employing correlated weights. The correlated weights are implemented as *relevant regions*. A relevant region may be defined, e. g., as those areas where the potential energy is below some threshold, $V(\mathbf{R}) < V_{max}$. The program then iteratively improves the fit in the relevant region (while making it worse in the non-relevant region).

```

RUN-SECTION
niteration = 10
name = noclfitt
iteration prodwei
end-run-section

OPERATOR-SECTION
pes = nocllsch          # Schinkes surface
vcut < 5.0d0,ev        # Potential is cutted above 5 eV
vcut > -1.0d0,ev       # and below -1 ev
end-operator-section

NATPOT-BASIS-SECTION
rd = 5          # rd = 15   These are the values for nat.pot. I
rv = 4          # rv = 15   review Section 9.1
theta = contr
end-natpot-basis-section

PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION
rd   sin   36   3.80   5.60
rv   HO    24   2.136  0.272,ev  7.4667,AMU
theta Leg  60   0    all
end-primitive-basis-section

SEPARABLE-WEIGHT-SECTION
rd   5   3.904  5.83d-03
rv   2   vno  1.d-3  1.d0
theta 3   2.22  6.d0
end-separable-weight-section

CORRELATED-WEIGHT-SECTION
v < 2.0,eV
rd < 5.d0
end-correlated-weight-section

end-input

```

Example 12.1: A potfit input file for the NOCI S1 surface.

The output files of potfit are structured similarly to the MCTDH ones. There are the files output, input, log and timing. The prodwei file lists the separable weights and the file iteration compiles various error measures for each iteration step. The script **plpweight** reads prodwei and plots the separable weights, and the script **plpit** reads iteration and plots the error measures versus the number of iterations. The file natpot finally contains the natural potential fit which may be read by the MCTDH program.

A potfit input file, noclpot.inp, is shown in Example 12.1. The RUN-SECTION defines the number of iterations to be performed, the name directory, and the files to be opened. The potential is first evaluated on the full product grid and written to the file vpot. Note, vpot is needed by **showpot** when plotting the exact potential.

The OPERATOR-SECTION specifies the potential energy surface to be used and defines cuts which remove large (positive and/or negative) potential values which, if kept, would slow down the integrator.

The NATPOT-BASIS-SECTION defines how many natural potentials are used for the fit. The more natural potentials one includes, the more accurate is the fit but the slower is the MCTDH calculation. One of the degrees of freedom should have the argument `contr`. This is the mode, over which a contraction is performed (see Refs. [1, 20, 21]). Contract over that degrees of freedom which converges most slowly. Inspect the output to see which one it is.

MODE COMBINATION is also possible. In the NATPOT-BASIS-SECTION, the degrees of freedom can be combined into a single mode in the same way, as it is done in the spf-basis-section for an mctdh run. If the resulting natpot file is used in a mctdh run, the degrees of freedom combined in potfit must also be combined in the spf-basis-section (note that the order of the degrees of freedom in the mode must be identical in the natpot-basis-section and in the spf-basis-section). If the degrees of freedom are not combined in the natpot-basis-section, they still can be combined in a mctdh run. There are, however, restrictions. For each combined mctdh-mode, potfit must use precisely the same combination, or may treat all degrees of freedom of this mode uncombined. Combining degrees of freedom can reduce the number of natural potentials needed for convergence. This will be important for large systems.

The PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION must be identical to the PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION of the following MCTDH calculation, except for the ordering of the degrees of freedom. This ordering, however, must be consistent with the ordering of the arguments of the pes to be fitted. If one is insecure about the latter ordering, inspect the file source/opfuncs/funcsrf.F and search for the name of the particular pes under discussion. See also the HTML documentation. NB: One may use the `order` keyword (OPERATOR-SECTION of the potfit input file) to define a new order in which the arguments are passed to the surface routine. However, this does not work for the `readsrf` surface. See the HTML documentation for details.

Note that `mctdh` uses the modelabels to associate the natpot terms with the DOFs. If this is not wanted one may give the keyword `ignore` as a parameter to the `natpot` keyword in the LABELS-SECTION. In this case one must use a numbered input (e. g. `|1&2&3 V`) in the HAMILTONIAN tableau to indicate on which DOFs and in which order the natpot shall operate. See the HTML documentation for details.

The SEPARABLE-WEIGHT-SECTION and the CORRELATED-WEIGHT-SECTION finally define the separable and correlated weights, respectively. See the HTML documentation for details.

12.2 Using *ab initio* data

An interesting feature of the MCTDH package is the possibility to define the potential energy operator (or a part of it, or in general any local operator in configurational space) directly from *ab initio* data, in a way that can later be used by a MCTDH calculation. The multidimensional grid, on which the *ab initio* data is collected, however, must be a product grid. In general, there are no further restrictions, e.g., an equidistant distribution of the grid points is not required. The `potfit` program can be used in order to transform the supplied data into a product form, practically a natpot file, that can later be used in the MCTDH simulations. This is similar to the transformation of general multidimensional functions into product form that has been covered in chapter 12.1. Also, the primitive grid where the *ab initio* data is collected happens to be usually rather sparse, due to the cost of evaluating the desired property on each point. The MCTDH package provides the `chnpot` utility, which allows to interpolate between

natural potentials defined in different primitive grids. Therefore, the user may collect the *ab initio* data in a rather sparse primitive grid that can be later be interpolated into a more suitable one for the dynamical simulation phase. These operations will be discussed in detail in this chapter.

The practical implementation of the MCTDH algorithm uses DVR's for the primitive basis, whose points define the primitive grid (see Chapter 4). It is assumed in our discussion that the value of some property, e.g., the potential energy, has been collected on the points defined by the primitive grid using some external program. One has to differentiate between the actual points of the primitive grid in each coordinate and the associated value of a certain property. As will be immediately seen, both pieces of information are given separately to the programs that have to use them.

There are mainly three ways to use *ab initio* data in a MCTDH calculation:

12.2.1 Using *ab initio* data directly with the `mctdh` program

This is the least flexible of the possibilities being discussed, but the concepts that will be introduced apply equally to the other procedures. It corresponds to the direct path to the usage of MCTDH as depicted in Fig. 12.1. First, let's assume that we have the *ab initio* data values at the points defined by some primitive grid. The primitive grid being used should correspond, for each coordinate, with some of the DVR's defined in the MCTDH program (What to do when this is not the case, will be covered in the following sections). As usual, the primitive grid is defined in the PBASIS-SECTION of the input file. For example one could have something like:

```
PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION
x   sin  17   -2.4  2.4
y   sin  21   -2.5  3.5
end-primitive-basis-section
```

for coordinates x and y . The information concerning where the actual data values are found is given in the LABELS-SECTION of the operator file. One has to define a new label making use of the `readsrf` keyword:

```
LABELS-SECTION
vdat = readsrf{pathtofile S}
end-labels-section
```

S can be either `ascii` or `binary` depending on the file to be read. `pathtofile` is the absolute or relative path to the file containing the data. The newly defined `vdat` label can then be used in the HAMILTONIAN-SECTION of the operator, for example:

```
HAMILTONIAN-SECTION
-----
modes      | x | y
-----
1.0        |1&2 vdat
other operator lines
end-hamiltonian-section
```

The file containing the data values consists of a single column of numeric entries, written so that the first index runs fastest. The order of the indexes is defined by the `|i&j&k&...` construct in the HAMILTONIAN-SECTION as shown above. In our example the file has to be created so that it could be read by the following pseudo-code, where the i index runs on the y coordinate:

```

iterate i in range 1 to 21:
  iterate j in range 1 to 17:
    read v(j,i)
  end iterate
end iterate

```

One should note the following: the described procedure implies that both the x and y coordinates belong to the same combined mode and there are no other coordinates present in this `mctdh`-particle. Otherwise the program would treat the new potential as a multi-dimensional potential, i. e. a multi-dimensional potential. This slows down the performance of MCTDH. Therefore, the procedure outlined above is most useful when the potential operates on one combined mode (MCTDH particle) exclusively.

12.2.2 Using the potfit program

A second alternative is to use the **potfit** program to convert the *ab initio* data to product form, and then use **mctdh**, as it is shown in Fig. 12.1. This possibility circumvents the inconveniences described at the end of the previous section, since the different degrees of freedom can then be used in different combined modes, or be simply uncombined. The usage of **potfit** has been covered in chapter 12.1 of this guide, so here it will only be covered how to make it read an *ab initio* surface defined on a primitive grid. The `readsrf` keyword (see previous section for details) comes now into play in the OPERATOR-SECTION of the input file of **potfit**:

```

OPERATOR-SECTION
pes = readsrf{pathtofile S}
.....
end-operator-section

```

As in the previous case, the file containing the data values has to be written with the index of the first specified degree of freedom running fastest (the most internal loop), the second degree of freedom in the second most internal loop and so on. The order of the degrees of freedom is given by the PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION in the **potfit** input file. The program **potfit** will generate a `natpot` file to be used directly by **mctdh**. Remember that **mctdh** uses the modelabels to associate the `natpot` terms with the DOFs.

12.3 Extra flexibility, combining potfit and chnpot

The maximum flexibility in the usage of *ab initio* data is accomplished by combining **potfit** with the **chnpot** utility. There are two main reasons why the initial primitive grid in which the *ab initio* data points are given should be transformed into a more suitable one. First, the given points may be too sparse, and a more dense grid is desired for the dynamical simulation phase. Second, the primitive grid where the points are supplied does not correspond to a DVR defined in the MCTDH code.

12.3.1 Dealing with an arbitrary primitive grid

In case that the *ab initio* data values are given in a grid that does not correspond to a DVR known to MCTDH, the `external` keyword can be used in the PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION of the **potfit** input file:

```
PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION
x  external  16  path_to_x_grid  <unit>
y  external  16  path_to_y_grid  <unit>
end-primitive-basis-section
```

`path_to_x_grid` is the absolute or relative path to a file containing, in one column, the values x_i of the x coordinate, in this case, a total of 16 entries. One needs to create a file with this information for every `external` entry. Optionally, a unit may be given to convert e. g. Angstrom to au or degree to radian. As before, the information concerning where the *ab initio* data points are found is given in the OPERATOR-SECTION of the same input file. After execution, the program yields a `natpot` file and a `dvr` file. One should note that these `natpot` and `dvr` files cannot be used directly in a simulation, since only the grid points of the DVR are found on the `dvr` file (and not the matrices representing the derivative operators). However, any `natpot` whose primitive grid is known (through the corresponding `dvr` file) can be interpolated to a desired DVR by the **chnpot** utility, yielding new `natpot` and `dvr` files to be used in the simulation phase. This is covered in the next subsection. (As a remark, the `external` keyword is more powerful and the non-local part of an arbitrary DVR can also be supplied, see the HTML documentation for this advanced feature).

12.3.2 Transforming between two natural potentials with **chnpot**

The **chnpot** utility interpolates a given `natpot` file into a new primitive grid corresponding to the desired DVR. It needs to know where to find the initial `natpot` and `dvr` files. An example input file for **chnpot** reads:

```
RUN-SECTION
name = <S1>
dvrdir = <S2>
natpotdir = <S3>
end-run-section

PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION
  x  sin  45  -2.4  2.4
  y  sin  45  -2.5  3.5
end-primitive-basis-section

Fit-Section
x  spline
y  spline
end-fit-section

end-input
```

The RUN-SECTION contains keywords that control the program execution, e.g., where the (old) initial files are found, where to store the (new) results, etc. See the HTML documentation for a detailed description of every keyword. The PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION specifies the new DVR, and hence the new primitive grid. The Fit-Section describes how each degree of freedom has to be interpolated. A detailed description of the **chnpot** command line and input file options, is maintained in the HTML documentation. Here some hints are given in how to use this utility: after **chnpot** has been executed, the user should check that the `natpot` obtained has been correctly interpolated. This can be done conveniently with the **showpot** utility. Original potentials with discontinuities or regions where the function slope

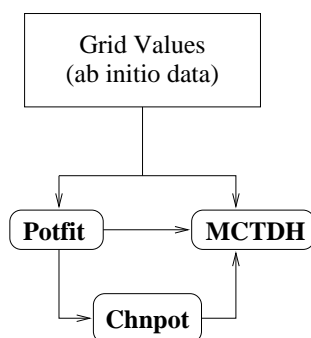


Figure 12.1: Main concepts involved in the usage of *ab initio* data with the MCTDH package

changes abruptly can lead to oscillatory behaviour of the interpolated function. Depending on the starting data points, the user may have to find the most convenient interpolation scheme for each degree of freedom. The program can perform spline and essentially non oscillatory interpolation (ENO) for degrees of freedom without special boundary conditions and fourier, sine and cosine interpolation for angular or other degrees of freedom. The program can handle combined modes (combined in **potfit**) when the combination is up to 2D type, as it is capable of 1D and 2D interpolations. If the original natpot has been obtained from a sparse primitive grid, it may be a good idea to potfit it using as many natural potentials as grid points in each degree of freedom, in case it is computationally feasible. In this way, the resulting natpot is exact on the original grid points. What follows is the already described interpolation to a suitable grid using **chnpot**.

12.4 *Advanced topic: Manipulating potentials with the projection program*

While it is fairly straightforward to include program code for new potential energy surfaces into the MCTDH program package, it is sometimes desirable to use an existing PES routine to generate a related PES. Examples for this would be:

- Models with reduced dimensionality, where you need an effective potential which is derived from the full dimensional potential by averaging over some degree(s) of freedom.
- Series expansion of a PES, e.g. multipole expansions or Fourier transforms of angular degrees of freedom.

These tasks can be accomplished with the **projection** program. Basically, this program takes the potential $V(q_1, \dots, q_f)$ from an existing PES routine and “projects out” some degrees of freedom (say, q_1, \dots, q_p) by integrating over them with *projection functions* $\chi_{\sphericalangle}(q_{\sphericalangle})$ to yield an $(f - p)$ -dimensional *projected potential*:

$$V_{\text{proj}}(q_{p+1}, \dots, q_f) = \int dq_1 \cdots dq_p \chi_1(q_1) \cdots \chi_p(q_p) V(q_1, \dots, q_f) \quad (12.2)$$

Numerically this is done by evaluating the PES and the projection functions on the DVR grid points $x_{\alpha_x}^{(x)}$ and employing the DVR weights $w_{\alpha_x}^{(x)}$:

$$V_{\text{proj}}(x_{\alpha_{p+1}}^{(p+1)}, \dots, x_{\alpha_f}^{(f)}) = \sum_{\alpha_1} \dots \sum_{\alpha_p} w_{\alpha_1}^{(1)} \chi_1(x_{\alpha_1}^{(1)}) \dots w_{\alpha_p}^{(p)} \chi_p(x_{\alpha_p}^{(p)}) V(x_{\alpha_1}^{(1)}, \dots, x_{\alpha_f}^{(f)}) \quad (12.3)$$

projection will store the resulting V_{proj} as a vpot file which must then be processed in a subsequent **potfit** run.

During the **projection** run, the first p degrees of freedom are removed, and so one is absolutely free in choosing the DVR basis (i.e. basis type as well as basis parameters and basis size) for these DOFs. For the $f - p$ remaining DOFs however, the DVR basis must match the one for the subsequent **potfit** run.

As one is free to choose the DVR basis for the DOFs on which one projects, one can enhance the accuracy of the integration scheme (12.3) by choosing it according to the projection functions. E.g. if the projection function is a Legendre polynomial, one should use a Legendre DVR, as this will turn the integration into a Gauss quadrature. For some of the available projection functions, the HTML documentation gives hints on which DVR to choose.

12.4.1 Input and output files

As both **projection** and **potfit** take a PES on the full grid as primary input, their input files are quite similar. An example for a **projection** input file is given in example 12.2. (You can find a full version with more extensive comments in \$MCTDH_DIR/pinputs/bmkpe_proj.inp.)

The RUN-SECTION only specifies the name directory and which output files to be opened. The OPERATOR-SECTION is the same as in **potfit**; it specifies the PES to be used and defines cuts to remove large potential values.

The PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION has the same structure as in **mctdh** and **potfit**. It defines the grid points of the product grid on which (12.3) is evaluated. As mentioned above, for the DOFs on which one projects one is free to use any basis definition. For the remaining DOFs, one must use the same basis definitions as for the subsequent **potfit** run (which in turn must be the same as for the following **mctdh** run, unless one uses **chnpot** in between).

The PROJECTION-SECTION contains the definitions of the projector functions $\chi_x(q_x)$. During a single **projection** run, it is possible to use several different sets of projection functions. One such set of functions is defined in one PROJECTOR section. After the PROJECTOR keyword one must give an arbitrary string which is used as a label for the projected potential (in example 12.2 this would be the labels “000”, “200”, and “222”). The definition of the individual projector functions is done by first stating the modelabel of the DOF on which to project (here e.g. “AL”), and then giving the type and parameters of the projection function (here e.g. “leg 2 0”, which stands for the Legendre polynomial P_{20}). Please see the HTML documentation for which projector function types are available and what parameters they take.

For each defined projector, **projection** produces a vpot file which contains the projected potential on the product grid of the remaining DOFs. The name of this file depends on the given projector label, e.g. in case of the “200” projector the corresponding file will be called vpot.200. To use this file in the subsequent **potfit** run, one must read it with the readvpot keyword (in the RUN-SECTION) and also specify pes=none (in the OPERATOR-SECTION). Example input files for **potfit** runs which use **projection** output can be found in \$MCTDH_DIR/pinputs/bmkpe_fit_*.inp.

```

RUN-SECTION
  name = bmkpproj # directory where output is written
  timing          # write timing information to file "timing"
  output         # write output to file "output"
end-run-section

OPERATOR-SECTION
  pes = h4bmkp{jacobian} # surface to use: BMKP H4 surface
  vcut < 0.0, ev        # cut off at 0.0eV (PES zero point is at ~-9.5eV)
end-operator-section

PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION
R      FFT 128 1.80 17.0
RAB    HO  8  1.4483 0.019216 0.5,h-mass
RCD    HO  8  1.4483 0.019216 0.5,h-mass
AL     leg 10 0 even
BE     leg 10 0 even
PHI    exp 27 2pi
end-primitive-basis-section

PROJECTION-SECTION
PROJECTOR 000
  AL     leg 0 0
  BE     leg 0 0
  PHI    cos 0
end-projector
PROJECTOR 200
  AL     leg 2 0
  BE     leg 0 0
  PHI    cos 0
end-projector
# ... (further projectors omitted)
PROJECTOR 222
  AL     leg 2 2
  BE     leg 2 2
  PHI    cos 2
end-projector
error
end-projection-section

end-input

```

Example 12.2: A projection input file for the BMKP surface for $(\text{H}_2)_2$ (excerpt).

In the case where the projected potentials $V_{\text{proj}}^{(i)}$ (where i numbers the different sets of projector functions) constitute a series expansion of V , it is worthwhile to re-assemble the projected potentials into another full-dimensional potential \tilde{V} which can then be compared to the original potential V . Thus one can check whether enough terms of the series expansion have been taken into account to faithfully represent the original potential. To this end, let $\chi_{\mathcal{Z}}^{(i)}$ be the projector function for the \mathcal{Z} -th DOF in the i -th set, and let $\tilde{\chi}_{\mathcal{Z}}^{(i)}$ be the corresponding *complementary projector function* such that

$$\int dq_{\mathcal{Z}} \chi_{\mathcal{Z}}^{(i)}(q_{\mathcal{Z}}) \tilde{\chi}_{\mathcal{Z}}^{(i)}(q_{\mathcal{Z}}) = 1 \quad (12.4)$$

If we assume that the projector sets i and j are orthonormal, i.e.

$$\prod_{\varkappa=1}^p \int dq_{\varkappa} \chi_{\varkappa}^{(i)}(q_{\varkappa}) \tilde{\chi}_{\varkappa}^{(j)}(q_{\varkappa}) = \delta_{ij} \quad (12.5)$$

then we can define the re-assembled potential

$$\tilde{V}(q_1, \dots, q_f) = \sum_i \tilde{\chi}_1^{(i)}(q_1) \cdots \tilde{\chi}_p^{(i)}(q_p) V_{\text{proj}}^{(i)}(q_{p+1}, \dots, q_f) \quad (12.6)$$

An error measure that depends on the remaining coordinates and which has the unit of energy is:

$$\Delta V(q_{p+1}, \dots, q_f) = \left(\frac{\int dq_1 \cdots dq_p |V(q_1, \dots, q_f) - \tilde{V}(q_1, \dots, q_f)|^2}{\int dq_1 \cdots dq_p} \right)^{1/2} \quad (12.7)$$

If you give the `error` keyword in the `PROJECTION-SECTION`, this error measure will be calculated and stored in another vpot file, named `projerr.vpot`. This can then be inspected with the `showpot` program.

Finally, the log file lists some brief information about the projected potentials, and (in case that `error` was requested) the mean, minimum and maximum values of ΔV .

12.4.2 Generating a Fourier-transformed potential

In the case of a four-atomic system which is described in Jacobi coordinates (see Fig. 12.2), it is of technical advantage for the MCTDH package to replace the relative torsional angle φ by two torsional angles φ_1 and φ_2 such that $\varphi = \varphi_1 - \varphi_2$ and then describe the system in terms of their conjugate momenta k_1 and k_2 . (For more details see [22] or [23].) In this case the transition from $\varphi_{1,2}$ to $k_{1,2}$ is simply done by a Fourier transform (in the following we will abbreviate the set of coordinates $R, r_1, r_2, \theta_1, \theta_2$ simply by Q):

$$\tilde{\Psi}(Q, k_1, k_2) = \frac{1}{(2\pi)^2} \int_0^{2\pi} d\varphi_1 e^{-ik_1\varphi_1} \int_0^{2\pi} d\varphi_2 e^{-ik_2\varphi_2} \Psi(Q, \varphi_1 - \varphi_2) \quad (12.8)$$

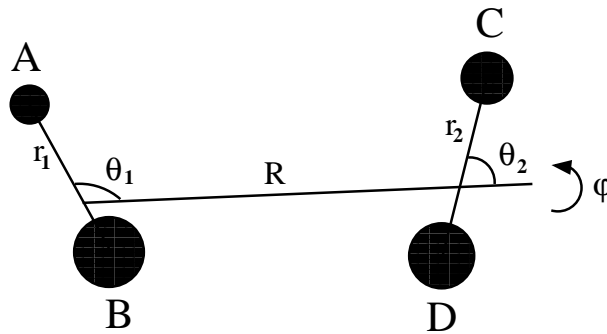


Figure 12.2: Jacobi coordinates for a 4-atomic system

Likewise, we Fourier-transform the potential $V(Q, \varphi)$:

$$\tilde{V}_\Omega(Q) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} d\varphi e^{-i\Omega\varphi} V(Q, \varphi) \quad (12.9)$$

or vice versa:

$$V(Q, \varphi) = \sum_{\Omega=-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{i\Omega\varphi} \tilde{V}_\Omega(Q) \quad (12.10)$$

Then it is straightforward to see that the action of the potential operator \hat{V} on the wavefunction in terms of $k_{1,2}$ is given by

$$(\hat{V}\Psi)(Q, k_1, k_2) = \sum_{\Omega=-\infty}^{+\infty} \tilde{V}_\Omega(Q) \tilde{\Psi}(Q, k_1 - \Omega, k_2 + \Omega) \quad (12.11)$$

Since the potential V is real and often symmetric, $V(Q, \varphi) = V(Q, -\varphi)$, the Fourier-transformed potential is also symmetric, $\tilde{V}_\Omega(Q) = \tilde{V}_{-\Omega}(Q)$, and (12.9) simplifies to

$$\tilde{V}_\Omega(Q) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} d\varphi \cos(\Omega\varphi) V(Q, \varphi) \quad (12.12)$$

The latter form can easily be evaluated with the **projection** program. A PROJECTION-SECTION of the corresponding input file would look like this:

```
PROJECTION-SECTION
  PROJECTOR K0
    PHI cos 0
  end-projector
  PROJECTOR K1
    PHI cos 1
  end-projector
  PROJECTOR K2
    PHI cos 2
  end-projector
  # ...
  error
end-projection-section
```

where PHI is the modelabel of the torsional coordinate in question. Take note that the definition of the `cos` projector function already includes the factor $1/2\pi!$ The usage of the `error` keyword is recommended here, as it will calculate the error measure described in the last section, so one can check whether one has calculated enough Fourier components to faithfully represent the original potential (look at the log file).

Once this **projection** run is finished, you will find the files `vpot.K0`, `vpot.K1`, etc., which contain the individual Fourier components \tilde{V}_Ω . As these are defined on the full grid of the remaining coordinates Q , one must use **potfit** to bring them into the product form required by MCTDH. It will be necessary to write separate input files to fit the separate Fourier components, but these input files will look very much alike. When writing the input files, note the following:

- in the RUN-SECTION, use `readvpot` to read the `vpot.Kx` files created by **projection**
- in the OPERATOR-SECTION, use `pes=none`
- in the PRIMITIVE-BASIS-SECTION, use exactly the basis definitions from the **projection** input file, but only for the remaining coordinates Q ; omit all the coordinates that were projected out.

After the **potfit** runs are complete, you can optionally change the primitive basis by using **chnpot**.

12.4.3 Using a Fourier-transformed potential in MCTDH

The last section described how to generate the Fourier components \tilde{V}_Ω in a form usable by MCTDH; however this is only one ingredient of (12.11). The other is the shifting of the k coordinates, $\tilde{\Psi}(Q, k_1, k_2) \rightarrow \tilde{\Psi}(Q, k_1 - \Omega, k_2 + \Omega)$. In MCTDH this can be accomplished with the simple `shift` operator, which we will denote here formally as \hat{S}_q^Δ (where q is the DOF on which it operates and Δ is the amount by which the DOF is shifted):

$$(\hat{S}_q^\Delta \tilde{\Psi})(\dots, q, \dots) = \tilde{\Psi}(\dots, q - \Delta, \dots) \quad (12.13)$$

In this notation, (12.11) becomes (recall that $\tilde{V}_\Omega = \tilde{V}_{-\Omega}$):

$$\begin{aligned} (\hat{V}\Psi)(Q, k_1, k_2) &= \tilde{V}_0(Q) \tilde{\Psi}(Q, k_1, k_2) \\ &+ \sum_{\Omega=1}^{\infty} \tilde{V}_\Omega(Q) \left[(\hat{S}_{k_1}^\Omega \hat{S}_{k_2}^{-\Omega} \tilde{\Psi})(Q, k_1, k_2) + (\hat{S}_{k_1}^{-\Omega} \hat{S}_{k_2}^\Omega \tilde{\Psi})(Q, k_1, k_2) \right] \end{aligned} \quad (12.14)$$

or even more formally on the operator level:

$$\hat{V} = \tilde{V}_0 + \sum_{\Omega=1}^{\infty} (\tilde{V}_\Omega \hat{S}_{k_1}^\Omega \hat{S}_{k_2}^{-\Omega} + \tilde{V}_\Omega \hat{S}_{k_1}^{-\Omega} \hat{S}_{k_2}^\Omega) \quad (12.15)$$

This form can be easily translated into an MCTDH operator file. (Of course one will truncate the series at a certain Ω_{\max} .) Parts of the corresponding HAMILTONIAN- and LABELS-SECTIONs are shown in example 12.3. A few explanations are in order:

- During the following MCTDH propagation, we will be using the two-dimensional KLeg DVR for the combined coordinates (θ_1, k_1) and (θ_2, k_2) . (The use of this DVR is part of the technical reason why we did the Fourier transform in the first place.) This makes it necessary to order the coordinates differently than in the above theoretical considerations. Namely, k_2 can not directly follow k_1 but the k_i must be paired with the θ_i .
- This different coordinate ordering makes it necessary to use the slightly cumbersome `|1&2&3&4&6` syntax for the potfitted Fourier components `v0, v1, v2`. This tells the program to apply them to the set of DOFs (1, 2, 3, 4, 6), which corresponds to $(R, r_1, r_2, \theta_1, \theta_2)$. (Also see section 6.13.)
- Here we assume that the `natpot` files of the potfitted Fourier components are located in the directories `fitK0` etc. That is, `fitK0` should contain the potfit of `vpot_K0`, `fitK1` that of `vpot_K1`, etc.

```

HAMILTONIAN-SECTION
-----
modes | R | r1 | r2 | th1 | k1 | th2 | k2
-----
# ... (kinetic energy omitted)
1.0   | 1&2&3&4&6 V0           | 5 1           | 7 1
1.0   | 1&2&3&4&6 V1           | 5 kp1         | 7 km1
1.0   | 1&2&3&4&6 V1           | 5 km1         | 7 kp1
1.0   | 1&2&3&4&6 V2           | 5 kp2         | 7 km2
1.0   | 1&2&3&4&6 V2           | 5 km2         | 7 kp2
-----
end-hamiltonian-section

LABELS-SECTION
V0 = natpot{fitK0}
V1 = natpot{fitK1}
V2 = natpot{fitK2}
kp1 = shift[1]
km1 = shift[-1]
kp2 = shift[2]
km2 = shift[-2]
end-labels-section

```

Example 12.3: An operator file showing the use a Fourier-transformed potential (excerpt). Only Fourier components up to $\Omega=2$ are included.

- The `shift` operators must be put into the LABELS-SECTION and then referenced by their labels (`kp1`, `km1`, etc.) because of a syntactical restriction of MCTDH: it is not allowed to use operators which take an argument directly in the HAMILTONIAN-SECTION.

This completes the setup of the operator file for a Fourier-transformed potential.

Appendix A

The concept of the input file

With the exception of a continuation run, where a previous wavepacket propagation is carried on to longer times, all calculations require an input file, *name.inp*. This file is a text file, with the required options input as keywords. As all lines beginning with a # are treated as comments, title and other text can be usefully added to make the file easier to understand.

Example input A.1 shows the input file required for a simple wavepacket propagation calculation, using a modified Henon-Heiles Hamiltonian (see Ref. [2] for more details of this calculation). As the example shows, it is possible to include the information of the operator file in the input file. This is particularly useful for systems having a simple Hamiltonian.

The keywords in the input file are grouped together into sections, each with a specific set of information. The sections start with a line containing the keyword *XXX-SECTION*, and end with *END-XXX-SECTION*, where *XXX* is the name of the section. The possible sections are compiled in Tab. A.1.

Table A.1: The possible sections in the input file. Also displayed is whether a section is required for a certain calculation type.

Section	Calculation Type				
	gendvr	genoper genpes	geninwf	propagation relaxation	diagonalisation
RUN	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes
PRIMITIVE-BASIS	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes
PARAMETER ^a	yes ^b	yes ^c	yes ^c	yes ^c	yes ^c
SPF-BASIS	no	yes	yes	yes	yes
OPERATOR ^d	no	yes	yes	yes	yes
OP_DEFINE ^a	no	yes	yes	yes	yes
HAMILTONIAN ^a	no	yes	yes	yes	yes
LABELS ^a	no	yes ^e	yes ^e	yes ^e	yes ^e
INITWF	no	no	yes	yes	yes
INTEGRATOR	no	no	no	yes	no

^aMay be in the operator file

^bOnly if parameters are used in the DVR specifications

^cOnly if parameters are used in the Hamiltonian specification

^dOnly if the Hamiltonian is in an operator file

^eOnly if label definitions are required in the Hamiltonian specification

Table A.2: Description of the calculation types. The table shows the RUN-SECTION keyword required for a certain calculation type and the level associated with this type. Also given are the files that are created and needed by the different calculation types.

Level	Keyword	Description	Created files	Required files
1	<code>gendvr</code>	Sets up primitive bases	<code>dvr</code>	
2	<code>genpes</code>	Sets up a pes file for analysis	<code>pes</code>	<code>dvr</code>
2	<code>genoper</code>	Sets up an operator for use	<code>oper</code>	<code>dvr</code>
3	<code>geninwf</code>	Sets up an initial wavefunction	<code>restart</code>	<code>dvr, oper</code>
4	<code>propagation</code>	Propagates a wavepacket	User defined	<code>dvr, oper, restart</code>
4	<code>relaxation</code>	Relaxes a wavepacket	User defined	<code>dvr, oper, restart</code>
4	<code>diagonalisation</code>	Diagonalises a Hamiltonian	User defined	<code>dvr, oper, restart</code>

Which sections are required depends on the type of calculation to be made. Table A.1 lists the various sections, and indicates which are required for the various types. A possible calculation type is, for instance, a propagation, a relaxation, or a diagonalisation, symbolised in the RUN-SECTION by the corresponding keyword `propagation`, `relaxation`, or `diagonalisation`. Additionally hereto, one may use the MCTDH program to solely set up a primitive basis, a Hamiltonian operator, or an initial wavepacket. This is done with the keywords `gendvr`, `genoper`, or `geninwf` in the RUN-SECTION. (The RUN-SECTION is hence required for all calculation types.) The generated information can then be read from file in following calculations by using the keywords `readdvr`, `readoper`, or `readinwf` in the RUN-SECTION.

Each calculation type has a level associated with it, which reflects the stages for a calculation. These levels are listed in Tab. A.2. Each level keyword automatically contains the lower levels, thus the keyword `propagation` implies `gendvr`, `genoper`, `geninwf`, `propagation`, and a wavepacket propagation will be performed after first setting up a DVR, operator, and initial wavepacket. The listed files are files which contain the information from the lower level calculations.

In the input file there may appear keywords which have a UNIX filename as argument (e. g. `opath = ...`). These filenames are interpreted relative to the location of the input file.


```

#####
## Propagating a wavepacket using the Henon-Heiles Hamiltonian ##
#####

RUN-SECTION
  propagation   tout=0.01   tfinal=0.50
  name = hh psi gridpop
end-run-section

PBASIS-SECTION
#Label   DVR   N   Parameter
  X   HO   32   0.0   1.0   1.0
  Y   HO   32   0.0   1.0   1.0
end-pbasis-section

SBASIS-SECTION
  X = 3   Y = 3
end-sbasis-section

OP_DEFINE-SECTION
  title      Henon-Heiles PES      end-title
end-op_define-section

PARAMETER-SECTION
  mass_X = 1.0
  mass_Y = 1.0
  lambda = 0.2, au
end-parameter-section

HAMILTONIAN-SECTION
-----
  modes      | X   | Y
-----
  1.0         | KE  | 1
  0.5         | q^2 | 1
  -lambda/3   | q^3 | 1
  lambda^2/16 | q^4 | 1
  1.0         | 1   | KE
  0.5         | 1   | q^2
  lambda^2/16 | 1   | q^4
  lambda      | q   | q^2
  lambda^2/8  | q^2 | q^2
-----
end-hamiltonian-section

INIT_WF-SECTION
  build
  X   gauss   1.80   0.00   0.75
  Y   gauss   0.00   1.20   0.50
  end-build
end-init_wf-section

INTEGRATOR-SECTION
  VMF   ABM = (6 , 1.0d-7 , 1.0d-5)
end-integrator-section

end-input

```

Example A.1: An input file for a wavepacket propagation using the Henon-Heiles Hamiltonian.

Appendix B

The Structure of the Programs

Figure B.1 displays a flowchart of the MCTDH program package. The MCTDH program first reads the input file via the `eingabe` routines and computes the memory requirements. Depending on the input settings, it then starts some or all of the calculation types. The routines `callx` allocate the memory, the routines `runx` perform the calculations. Communication between these parts of the MCTDH program, as well as between the MCTDH and the Potfit and Analysis programs, is done employing the files indicated by ovals in the diagram.

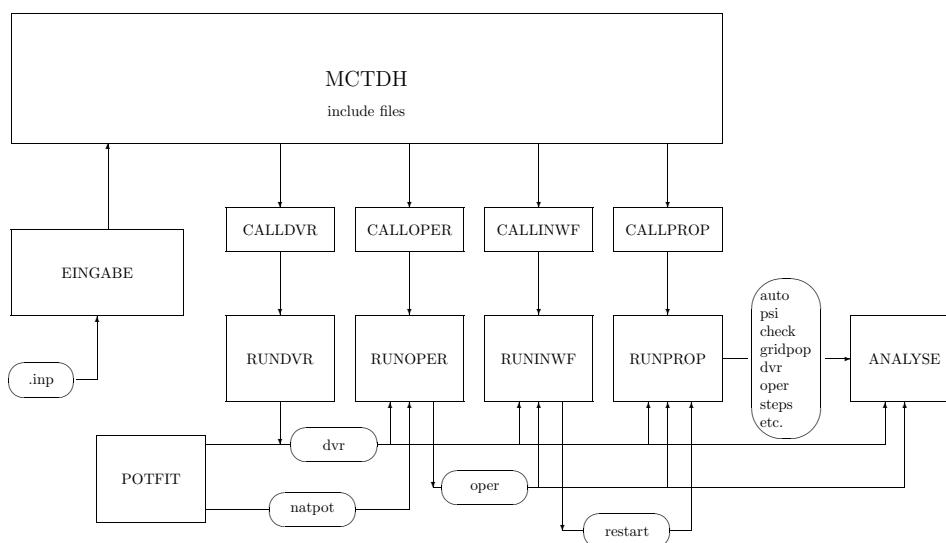


Figure B.1: The structure of the MCTDH programs. See text for details.

Appendix C

The built-in symbolic expressions

The following tables describe the symbols and related operators that can be used to set up a Hamiltonian operator.

General Remarks

With the aid of the caret \wedge one may apply a power to operators. The power may be integer or real and may carry a sign. This, however, works only for potential like operators. Inspect the Tables below to learn, which operators can be exponentiated. Note, that symbols like dq^2 or j^2 are operator labels of their own right, they do not denote that the second power of the operators dx or j is taken literally. (Compare with Appendix B (Discrete Variable Representation) of the MCTDH review (Phys.Rep. 324 (2000) 1-105), to learn how dq and dq^2 are defined).

One may multiply operators, e.g. a construct like $dq*\cos*dq$ is allowed. However, multiplication is allowed only among potential like operators and operators with a simple matrix representation. This excludes all `KLeg` and `PLeg` operators from multiplication. (See Table C.2 and notes to this table). Moreover, `natpots` cannot be multiplied with other operators. (See Section 6.9)

Table C.1: Simple one-dimensional operators. The expression x is the coordinate, r can be replaced by any real number, positive or negative. If $r = 1$ it is not required, e.g. q and q^1 are synonymous. The expression n can be replaced by any non-negative integer.

Symbol	Operator	Notes
1	1	Unit operator
I	i^*1	Imaginary unit times unit operator
q^r	x^r	Multiply by r th power of x
qs^r	$(1 - x^2)^{r/2}$	Multiply by r th power of $\sqrt{1 - x^2}$
\sin^r	$\sin^r(x)$	r th power of sine of coordinate
\cos^r	$\cos^r(x)$	r th power of cosine of coordinate
\tan^r	$\tan^r(x)$	r th power of tangent of coordinate
\cosh^r	$\cosh^r(x)$	r th power of hyperbolic-cosine of x
\sinh^r	$\sinh^r(x)$	r th power of hyperbolic-sine of x
acos^r	$\operatorname{arccos}^r(x)$	r th power of acosine of coordinate
asin^r	$\operatorname{arcsin}^r(x)$	r th power of asine of coordinate
atan^r	$\operatorname{arctan}^r(x)$	r th power of atangent of coordinate
\exp^r	$\exp(x)^r$	exponential of coordinate
gauss^r	$\exp(-x^2)^r$	gaussian of coordinate
ngauss^r	$\exp(-x^2/2)^r / \sqrt{2\pi}$	normalized gaussian
$\operatorname{legth}:n$	$P_n(\cos(x))$	n th order Legendre polynomial of cosine of x
$\operatorname{asleg}:l,m$	$P_l^m(x)$	associated Legendre polynomial of x (see function <code>plgndr</code> in <code>source/lib/utilities/legendre.f</code>)
$\operatorname{aslegth}:l,m$	$P_l^m(\cos(x))$	associated Legendre polynomial of cosine of x
c_p	$\sqrt{J(J+1) - K(K+1)}$	C_{JK}^+ symbol appearing with the j_+ operator (see Table C.2). J is fixed.
c_m	$\sqrt{J(J+1) - K(K-1)}$	C_{JK}^- symbol appearing with the j_- operator (see Table C.2). J is fixed.
<code>my1d</code>		user supplied routine. See Note 8 of Table C.3.

Table C.2: Operator symbols which require no arguments. The expression n can be replaced by any positive integer. Finally, m is the mass of the relevant degree of freedom. In the MCTDH input, this mass is given by the reserved parameter `mass_modelabel`. If `mass_modelabel` is not explicitly set, it is 1 by default.

Symbol	Operator	Notes
dq	∂_x	first derivative. Cannot be used for rHO, Leg, KLeg, PLeg or sphFBR.
dq^2	∂_x^2	second derivative. Cannot be used for Leg, KLeg, PLeg or sphFBR.
p	$-i\partial_x$	momentum (deprecated, use dq)
KE	$-\frac{1}{2m}\partial_x^2$	Kinetic energy term. Cannot be used for modes with a Legendre DVR or sphFBR.
j^2	$-\sin^{-1}(\theta)\partial_\theta\sin(\theta)\partial_\theta$ $-\sin^{-2}(\theta)\partial_\phi^2$	Angular momentum squared. In this form used for sphFBR and PLeg. For Leg and KLeg ∂_ϕ^2 is replaced by $-m^2$ (or $-K^2$).
j_p	$e^{i\phi}(\partial_\theta + i\cot(\theta)\partial_\phi)$	Angular momentum raising operator j_+ . Only for KLeg and PLeg.
j_m	$e^{-i\phi}(-\partial_\theta + i\cot(\theta)\partial_\phi)$	Angular momentum lowering operator j_- . Only for KLeg and PLeg.
jpm	$C_{JK}^+j_+ + C_{JK}^-j_-$	Combined angular momentum operator. C_{JK}^\pm are defined in Table C.1. Only for KLeg and PLeg.
cjpm	$C_{JK}^+(j_{1,+} + j_{2,+}) +$ $C_{JK}^-(j_{1,-} + j_{2,-})$	Combined operator for two angular momenta. Here $K = k_1 + k_2$, so this is different from jpm for the two individual angular momenta. Only for two successive KLegs, which furthermore have to be combined in one mode.
jz	$j_z = -i\partial_\phi$	Angular momentum operator. Only for sphFBR and KLeg. For PLeg use dq or p on the ϕ DOF.
jz^2	$j_z^2 = (-i\partial_\phi)^2$	second power of angular momentum operator j_z . Only for sphFBR and KLeg. For PLeg use dq^2 on the ϕ DOF.

(continued)

Table 2, continued.

Symbol	Operator	Notes
jp^2	$(j_+)^2$	Square of angular momentum raising operator. Only for KLeg and PLeg.
jm^2	$(j_-)^2$	Square of angular momentum lowering operator. Only for KLeg and PLeg.
Jp	J_+	multiplication with C_{JK}^+ and shift $k \rightarrow k + 1$
Jm	J_-	multiplication with C_{JK}^- and shift $k \rightarrow k - 1$
Jx	J_x	$J_x = (J_+ + J_-)/2$
Jy	iJ_y	$iJ_y = (J_+ - J_-)/2$
dth1	$\partial_\theta \sin \theta$	"first derivative", only for Leg-KLeg- and PLeg-DVR (no symmetry).
dth2	$\frac{1}{2}(\cos \theta \partial_\theta \sin \theta + \partial_\theta \sin \theta \cos \theta)$	"first derivative", only for Leg-KLeg- and PLeg-DVR (symmetry).
qdq	$\frac{1}{2}(x \partial_x + \partial_x x)$	for rHO-DVR this replaces the "first derivative".
sdq	$\frac{1}{2}(\sin(x) \partial_x + \partial_x \sin(x))$	for cos-DVR this replaces the "first derivative".
sdq2	$\frac{1}{2}(\sin^2(x) \partial_x + \partial_x \sin^2(x))$	
cdq	$\frac{1}{2}(\cos(x) \partial_x + \partial_x \cos(x))$	
cdq2	$\frac{1}{2}(\cos^2(x) \partial_x + \partial_x \cos^2(x))$	
csdq	$\frac{1}{2}(\sin(x) \cos(x) \partial_x + \partial_x \sin(x) \cos(x))$	
udq	$\frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{1-x^2} \partial_x + \partial_x \sqrt{1-x^2})$	
uqdq	$\frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{1-x^2} x \partial_x + \partial_x \sqrt{1-x^2} x)$	
udq2	$\frac{1}{2}((1-x^2) \partial_x + \partial_x (1-x^2))$	

Notes to Table C.2

The operators j_p , j_m , jpm , jp^2 and jm^2 are (KLeg or PLeg) 2D mode-operators. Similarly, j^2 becomes a 2D mode-operator, when operating on a KLeg or PLeg mode. The 1D operators jz , jz^2 , Jp , Jm , Jx and Jy operate on the k -dof of the KLeg mode only. Jp performs a multiplication with C_{JK}^+ and a shift in k . (J denotes the total angular momentum). The 2D mode operator j_p performs a similar multiplicative and shift operation on k , but additionally performs a derivative and k -dependent multiplicative operation on the θ -dof of the KLeg mode.

The operator $cjpm$ is a 4D mode-operator (two successive KLegs). It only works if the two KLegs are combined into one mode, and for this case it replaces the use of natural potentials of the cpp/cmm surfaces (see Table C.5).

Table C.3: One-dimensional operators which require arguments. The expression x stands for the coordinate, p can be replaced by any parameter from the PARAMETER-SECTION, or any real number. The exponent r can be any real number. If $r = 1$ it is not required, e.g. $q[p]$ and $q[p]^1$ are synonymous.

Symbol	Operator
$q[p]^r$	$(x - p)^r$
$qs[p]^r$	$(\sqrt{p - x^2})^r$
$\sin[p1,p2]^r$	$\sin^r(p1(x - p2))$
$\cos[p1,p2]^r$	$\cos^r(p1(x - p2))$
$\tan[p1,p2]^r$	$\tan^r(p1(x - p2))$
$\exp[p1,p2]^r$	$\exp^r(p1(x - p2))$
$\text{Exp}[p1,p2]^r$	$\exp^r(i * p1(x - p2))$
$\sinh[p1,p2]^r$	$\sinh^r(p1(x - p2))$
$\cosh[p1,p2]^r$	$\cosh^r(p1(x - p2))$
$\tanh[p1,p2]^r$	$\tanh^r(p1(x - p2))$
$\cos1[p1,p2]^r$	$(\cos(p1 * x) - \cos(p1 * p2))^r$
$\exp1[p1,p2]^r$	$(1 - \exp(p1(x - p2)))^r$
$\text{expcos}[p1,p2]^r$	$(\exp(p1 \cos(x)) - \exp(p1 \cos(p2)))^r$
$\text{expcos1}[p1,p2]^r$	$\exp(p1(\cos(x) - p2))^r$
$\text{qtanh}[p1,p2,p3]^r$	$\tanh^r(p2(\arccos(x) - p1)^{p3})$
$\text{motanh}[p1,p2,p3,p4]^r$	$\tanh^r(p3[1 - \exp(-p1(x - p2))]^{p4})$
$\text{asin}[p1,p2,p3]^r$	$(\arcsin(p1 * x - p2) - p3)^r$
$\text{acos}[p1,p2,p3]^r$	$(\arccos(p1 * x - p2) - p3)^r$
$\text{atan}[p1,p2,p3]^r$	$(\arctan(p1 * x - p2) - p3)^r$
$\text{coschirp}[p1,p2,p3]^r$	$\cos^r(x[p2 + (p1 - p2) \exp(-(x/p3)^2)])$
$\text{tgauss}[p1,p2]^r$	$\exp(-p1(\arccos(x) - p2)^2)^r$
$\text{gauss}[p1,p2]^r$	$\exp(-p1(x - p2)^2)^r$
$\text{ngauss}[\sigma, x_0]^r$	$(2\pi\sigma^2)^{-1/2} \exp(-(x - x_0)^2/(2\sigma^2))^r$
$\text{morse}[p1,p2,p3,p4,p5]$	Morse function. See Note 1.
$\text{morse1}[p1,p2,p3,p4]$	Morse function. See Note 1.
$\text{CAP}[p1,p2,p3,p4]$	$-iW$. See Note 2.
$\text{ACAP}[p1,p2,p3,p4,p5]$	$-iW$. See Note 3.

(continued)

Note that the operators j_p , j_m , jpm , $cjpm$, jp^2 and jm^2 Jp , Jm , Jx and Jy — as well as j^2 if the latter operates on a KLeg/PLeg combined mode — cannot be multiplied with other operators, because they are not represented by matrices.

The operators $dth1$, $dth2$, qdq , and sdq replace the first derivative operator for the Leg (and KLeg/PLeg), rHO , \cos (and \sin when the keyword sdq is given) DVR, respectively. In these cases the operator dq cannot be used.

Table 3, continued.

Symbol	Operator
step[p]	$\Theta(x - p)$ Step function. See Note 4.
rstep[p]	$\Theta(p - x)$ Reverse step function. See Note 4.
switch1[p1,p2]	$0.5 * [1 - \tanh(p1(x - p2))]$
switch2[p1,p2]	$0.5 * [1 + \tanh(p1(x - p2))]$
low[m, ω , s]	lowering operator. See Note 5.
rai[m, ω , s]	raising operator. See Note 5.
num[m, ω , s]	number operator. See Note 5.
ramorse[m, ω , Λ , α , z_0]	raising operator for Morse potential. See Note 6.
lwmorse[m, ω , Λ , α , z_0]	lowering operator for Morse potential. See Note 6.
cspot[J, K, csmax, m]	centrifugal potential. See Note 7.
external1d{file}	external 1D function read from file <i>file</i> See Note 8.
my1d[p1,p2,p3,p4,p5]	user supplied routine. See Note 9.
flux[x_c , power]	Flux operator for Cartesian kinetic energy. x_c = location of dividing surface, <i>power</i> = exponent of smoothing function. See Note 10.
pgauss[σ , x_0]	Projector $ G\rangle\langle G $, where G denotes a L^2 normalized Gauss $G = (2\pi\sigma^2)^{-1/4} \exp[-(x - x_0)^2/(4\sigma^2)]$
shift[Ω]	simple shift on the grid by Ω , $\tilde{\psi}(x_i) = \psi(x_{i-\Omega})$

Table C.4: One-dimensional potential energy curves.

Symbol	Potential Curve
v:NO	NO potential curve
v:H2	H ₂ potential (link lsth)
vbmkp:H2	H ₂ potential (link h4bmkp)
v:HO	OH potential, morse function from h2o.f
v:OH	OH potential (link hoosrf)
v:CH	CH potential (link c2h)
v:C2	C ₂ potential (link c2hasec)
v:OF	OF potential curve
vrho:H3	H+H ₂ potential in hyperspherical coordinates, theta= π (link lsth)
vthe:H3	H+H ₂ potential in hyperspherical coordinates, rho=2.484773 (link lsth)
vdj:000	expansion coefficient V_{000} for DJ H ₄ surface (link h4dj)
vdj:022	expansion coefficient V_{022} for DJ H ₄ surface (link h4dj)
vdj:224	expansion coefficient V_{224} for DJ H ₄ surface (link h4dj)

Table C.5: Two-dimensional operators (used for molecule-surface scattering).

Symbol	Operator
coshcosth[p]	$\cosh(p * \cos(\theta))$
sinhcosth[p]	$\sinh(p * \cos(\theta))$
cossinthcosphi[p]	$\cos(p * \sin(\theta) * \cos(\phi))$
cossinthsinphi[p]	$\cos(p * \sin(\theta) * \sin(\phi))$
sinsinthcosphi[p]	$\sin(p * \sin(\theta) * \cos(\phi))$
sinsinthsinphi[p]	$\sin(p * \sin(\theta) * \sin(\phi))$
reY[l,m]	$\text{Re}(Y_l^m(\theta, \phi))$
imY[l,m]	$\text{Im}(Y_l^m(\theta, \phi))$

Two-dimensional C_+ , C_- symbols defined on truncated k_1, k_2 grid.

See also "Hamiltonian/Liouvillian Documentation"/"Available Surfaces"

Symbol	Operator
cpp{jtot=J}	$\sqrt{J(J+1) - (k_1 + k_2)(k_1 + k_2 + 1)}$
cmm{jtot=J}	$\sqrt{J(J+1) - (k_1 + k_2)(k_1 + k_2 - 1)}$

Notes to Table C.3

All input variables $[\dots]$ are numbers, parameters or arithmetic expressions containing numbers and parameters. (See Hamiltonian-Documentation/Parameter-Section for details). The use of units is not allowed here. Note that these symbolic expressions with parameters must not appear in a HAMILTONIAN-SECTION. They rather have to be linked to simple symbols (without parameters) in a LABELS-SECTION. (Compare with Example 6.4).

1. A Morse curve can be given by $D(\exp(-\alpha(x - x_0)) - 1)^2 + E_0$, where D is the dissociation energy (depth parameter), α defines the curvature, x_0 the equilibrium position, and E_0 is an energy shift parameter. If one uses the symbol `morse1` these are precisely the input parameters, i.e. $[D, \alpha, x_0, E_0]$. For the symbol `morse` the input parameters are $[D, \omega, x_0, ex_0, m]$, where m is the mass, ω is the frequency of the related harmonic oscillator, and ex_0 is the position at which the potential is zero. Note that ω and α are related by $\alpha^2 = m\omega^2/2D$, while ex_0 and E_0 are related by $E_0 = -D(\exp(-\alpha(ex_0 - x_0)) - 1)^2$.
2. A CAP (Complex Absorbing Potential) is an imaginary, negative potential, used to absorb a wavepacket as it approaches the end of the grid. It is defined as $-iW$, where $W = \eta \Theta(k(x - x_0)) (k(x - x_0))^n$ and where Θ denotes the Heaviside's step function. The input parameters are $[x_0, \eta, n, k]$, where k chooses which end of the grid the CAP to place the CAP: $k = -1$ puts the CAP at the left, and $k = 1$ and the right of the grid. $k = 1$ is default and may be left out.
3. ACAP symbolises an automatic CAP. The ACAP is useful, when one wants to place the initial wavepacket at a position, where it overlaps with the CAP. The ACAP remains disabled as long as the wavepacket overlaps with the CAP. The ACAP is enabled only when the wavepacket starts to re-enter the region where the CAP is defined. There is a

fifth parameter: *timecap*. If this optional parameter is set, the ACAP will remain disabled at least as long as $time < timecap$, where *time* is the propagation time in fs. The parameter *timecap* is useful, because the automatic enabling of the CAP may sometimes happen too early. The time, at which the ACAP is switched on, is protocolled in the log file. Use this information to set the option `-lo` in **flux84** appropriately. When **flux84** is run, it must not evaluate matrix elements of the CAP for times, at which the CAP is switched off.

4. The symbols `step` and `rstep` symbolise a Heaviside's step function and the reverse of it. I. e. $step[p] = \Theta(x - p)$ and $rstep[p] = 1 - \Theta(x - p) = \Theta(p - x)$.
5. The lowering operator corresponding to a harmonic oscillator is given by

$$b = \frac{i}{\sqrt{2m\omega}}p + \sqrt{\frac{m\omega}{2}}(q - q_0),$$

where p denotes the momentum operator, q denotes the position operator, m is the mass, ω is the frequency, and q_0 is the equilibrium position. The input parameters are $[m, \omega, s]$, which means the mass m , the frequency ω , and the shift

$$s = -\sqrt{\frac{m\omega}{2}}q_0.$$

(Note the minus sign). The corresponding raising operator is given by b^\dagger , and the number operator by $\hat{n} = b^\dagger b$. The parameters have the same meaning as for lowering operators. NB. The lowering, raising and number operator require the use of a simple DVR with an ordinary first derivative, e.g. `sin`, `HO`, or `exp` but not `FFT`, `rHO`, `Leg`, `KLeg`, `PLeg` or `sphFBR`.

6. The (approximate) raising/lowering operators (R/L) for a Morse Hamiltonian

$$H = p^2/(2m) + D \left(e^{-2\alpha(x-x_0)} - 2e^{-\alpha(x-x_0)} \right)$$

are defined as

$$L = \sqrt{\frac{\hbar}{2m\omega}} \left[\left(\Lambda - \frac{1}{2} \right) \alpha - \Lambda \alpha e^{-\alpha(x-x_0)} + \frac{i}{\hbar} p \right]$$

and

$$R = L^\dagger$$

with $\omega = \alpha \sqrt{2D/m}$ and $\Lambda = \sqrt{2Dm}/\hbar\alpha$

7. The centrifugal potential given by:

$$V_{cent}(x) = \min \left(\frac{J(J+1) - 2K^2}{2mx^2}, csmax \right).$$

8. An arbitrary (real) 1D-function may be defined through a set of points. The points are read from file *file* and are then interpolated to define a general 1D-function. The data is in free format with one (x,y) data pair per line. Blank lines and lines which start with a # are ignored. Currently, the x-data (called *time* in the code) must increase linearly, i.e must be equally spaced.

An arbitrary number of these, with different data files, may be used in one operator. When using multiple instances of the same `external1d` function, do this by defining a label and referring to it in the operator rather than declaring `external1d{file}` with the same file *file* repeatedly, as this wastes buffer memory due to duplication.

9. A (real) 1D-function may be defined through a user written subroutine. Edit the subroutine **my1d** on `$MCTDH_DIR/source/opfuncs/func1d.F` .
10. The flux operator $[\Theta, T]$ is set up in a sine or exponential basis and then transformed to DVR representation. This operator might be used with *eigenf* to produce flux-eigenstates as initial wavefunctions. To regularize the flux operator and to make its eigenfunctions more localized, it is multiplied from right and left with $[\cos(\pi p/2p_{max}) \cosh(\pi p/2p_{max})]^{power}$. The exponent *power* may be zero or any positive real number. *power* = 1 is recommended.

Special operators

There is a number of operators especially defined for the methyl-iodine (CH₃I) system. Their labels all start with MI: . See `opfuncs/ch3i.f` and `opfuncs/ch3igrd.f` for further information.

Non-adiabatic operators

If the system contains more than one electronic state, the Hamiltonian can be written in matrix form, i.e.

$$\hat{H} = \begin{pmatrix} H_{11} & H_{12} & \dots \\ H_{21} & H_{22} & \dots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots \end{pmatrix} \quad (\text{C.1})$$

To input such a form, the symbols in Table C.6 can be used. Thus the operator

$$h_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} + h_2 \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} + h_3 \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (\text{C.2})$$

can be represented symbolically as

```
modes | x | e1
1.0   | h_1 | 1
1.0   | h_2 | S1&2
1.0   | h_3 | Z1&2
```

See also Sec. 9 for more examples.

Table C.6: Matrix operator symbols, used for an electronic degree of freedom.

Symbol	Operator
Sf&i	Symmetric matrix element
Zf&i	Unsymmetric matrix element
1	Unit matrix

List of MCTDH references

- [1] M. H. Beck, A. Jäckle, G. A. Worth, and H.-D. Meyer. The multi-configuration time-dependent Hartree (MCTDH) method: a highly efficient algorithm for propagating wave packets. *Phys. Rep.* **324** (2000), 1–105.
- [2] H.-D. Meyer, U. Manthe, and L. S. Cederbaum. The multi-configurational time-dependent Hartree approach. *Chem. Phys. Lett.* **165** (1990), 73–78.
- [3] U. Manthe, H.-D. Meyer, and L. S. Cederbaum. Wave-packet dynamics within the multiconfiguration Hartree framework: General aspects and application to NOCl. *J. Chem. Phys.* **97** (1992), 3199–3213.
- [4] H.-D. Meyer and G. A. Worth. Quantum molecular dynamics: Propagating wavepackets and density operators using the multiconfiguration time-dependent Hartree (MCTDH) method. *Theor. Chem. Acc.* **109** (2003), 251–267.
- [5] G. A. Worth, H.-D. Meyer, and L. S. Cederbaum. The effect of a model environment on the S₂ absorption spectrum of pyrazine: A wavepacket study treating all 24 vibrational modes. *J. Chem. Phys.* **105** (1996), 4412.
- [6] G. A. Worth, H.-D. Meyer, and L. S. Cederbaum. Relaxation of a system with a conical intersection coupled to a bath: A benchmark 24-dimensional wavepacket study treating the environment explicitly. *J. Chem. Phys.* **109** (1998), 3518–3529.
- [7] A. Raab, G. Worth, H.-D. Meyer, and L. S. Cederbaum. Molecular dynamics of pyrazine after excitation to the S₂ electronic state using a realistic 24-mode model Hamiltonian. *J. Chem. Phys.* **110** (1999), 936–946.
- [8] G. A. Worth, H.-D. Meyer, and L. S. Cederbaum. State filtering by a bath: Up to 24 mode numerically exact wavepacket propagations. *Chem. Phys. Lett.* **299** (1999), 451.
- [9] A. Jäckle and H.-D. Meyer. Time-dependent calculation of reactive flux employing complex absorbing potentials: General aspects and application within MCTDH. *J. Chem. Phys.* **105** (1996), 6778.
- [10] A. Jäckle and H.-D. Meyer. Calculation of H+H₂ and H+D₂ reaction probabilities within the multiconfiguration time-dependent Hartree approach employing an adiabatic correction scheme. *J. Chem. Phys.* **109** (1998), 2614.
- [11] M. H. Beck and H.-D. Meyer. Extracting accurate bound-state spectra from approximate wave packet propagation using the filter-diagonalization method. *J. Chem. Phys.* **109** (1998), 3730–3741.
- [12] M. H. Beck and H.-D. Meyer. Efficiently computing bound-state spectra: A hybrid approach of the multi-configuration time-dependent Hartree and filter-diagonalization methods. *J. Chem. Phys.* **114** (2001), 2036–2046.
- [13] T. Sommerfeld, H.-D. Meyer, and L. S. Cederbaum. Potential energy surface of the CO₂⁻ anion. *Phys. Chem. Chem. Phys.* **6** (2004), 42–45.
- [14] D. J. Tannor, V. Kazakov, and V. Orlov. Control of photochemical branching: Novel procedures for finding optimal pulses and global upper bounds. In *Time Dependent Quantum Molecular Dynamics*, J. Broeckhove and L. Lathouwers, Eds. Plenum, New York, 1992, pp. 347–360.
- [15] W. Zhu and H. Rabitz. A rapid monotonically convergent iteration algorithm for quantum optimal control over the expectation value of a positive definite operator. *J. Chem. Phys.* **109** (1998), 385.
- [16] H.-D. Meyer, F. Le Quéré, C. Léonard, and F. Gatti. Calculation and selective population of vibrational levels with the Multiconfiguration Time-Dependent Hartree (MCTDH) algorithm. *Chem. Phys.* **329** (2006), 179–192.

- [17] U. V. Riss and H.-D. Meyer. Investigation on the reflection and transmission properties of complex absorbing potentials. *J. Chem. Phys.* **105** (1996), 1409.
- [18] M. H. Beck and H.-D. Meyer. An efficient and robust integration scheme for the equations of motion of the multiconfiguration time-dependent Hartree (MCTDH) method. *Z. Phys. D* **42** (1997), 113–129.
- [19] S. Zöllner, H.-D. Meyer, and P. Schmelcher. Ultracold few-boson systems in a double-well trap. *Phys. Rev. A* **74** (2006), 053612.
- [20] A. Jäckle and H.-D. Meyer. Product representation of potential energy surfaces. *J. Chem. Phys.* **104** (1996), 7974.
- [21] A. Jäckle and H.-D. Meyer. Product representation of potential energy surfaces II. *J. Chem. Phys.* **109** (1998), 3772.
- [22] S. Sukiasyan. *Investigation of three- and four-atomic reactive scattering problems with the help of the multiconfiguration time-dependent Hartree method*. PhD thesis, Universität Heidelberg, 2005.
- [23] F. Gatti, F. Otto, S. Sukiasyan, and H.-D. Meyer. Rotational excitation cross sections of *para*-H₂ + *para*-H₂ collisions. A full-dimensional wave packet propagation study using an exact form of the kinetic energy. *J. Chem. Phys.* **123** (2005), 174311.
- [24] U. Manthe. *Mehrdimensionale Wellenpaketydynamik nach elektronischen Anregungen*. PhD thesis, Universität Heidelberg, 1991.
- [25] U. Manthe, H.-D. Meyer, and L. S. Cederbaum. Multiconfigurational time-dependent Hartree study of complex dynamics: Photodissociation of NO₂. *J. Chem. Phys.* **97** (1992), 9062–9071.
- [26] U. Manthe and A. D. Hammerich. Wavepacket dynamics in five dimensions. Photodissociation of methyl iodide. *Chem. Phys. Lett.* **211** (1993), 7.
- [27] H.-D. Meyer, U. Manthe, and L. S. Cederbaum. The multi-configuration Hartree approach. In *Numerical Grid Methods and their Application to Schrödinger's Equation* (Dordrecht, 1993), C. Cerjan, Ed., Kluwer Academic Publishers, pp. 141–152.
- [28] A. P. J. Jansen. A multiconfiguration time-dependent Hartree approximation based on natural single-particle states. *J. Chem. Phys.* **99** (1993), 4055–4063.
- [29] U. Manthe. Comment on “A multiconfiguration time-dependent Hartree approximation based on natural single-particle states”. *J. Chem. Phys.* **101** (1994), 2652.
- [30] A. P. J. Jansen. Response to “Comment on ‘A multiconfiguration time-dependent Hartree approximation based on natural single-particle states’”. *J. Chem. Phys.* **101** (1994), 2654.
- [31] A. D. Hammerich, U. Manthe, R. Kosloff, H.-D. Meyer, and L. S. Cederbaum. Time-dependent photodissociation of methyl iodide with five active modes. *J. Chem. Phys.* **101** (1994), 5623.
- [32] J.-Y. Fang and H. Guo. Multiconfiguration time-dependent hartree studies of the CH₃I/MgO photodissociation dynamics. *J. Chem. Phys.* **101** (1994), 5831–5840.
- [33] J.-Y. Fang and H. Guo. Four-dimensional quantum dynamics of the CH₃I/MgO photodissociation. *Chem. Phys. Lett.* **235** (1995), 341–346.
- [34] J.-Y. Fang and H. Guo. Multiconfiguration time-dependent Hartree studies of the Cl₂Ne vibrational predissociation dynamics. *J. Chem. Phys.* **102** (1995), 1944.
- [35] L. Liu, J.-Y. Fang, and H. Guo. How many configurations are needed in a time-dependent Hartree treatment of the photodissociation of ICN? *J. Chem. Phys.* **102** (1995), 2404.
- [36] J.-Y. Fang and H. Guo. Quantum dynamics within the multiconfiguration time-dependent Hartree approximation. *J. Mol. Struct. (Theochem)* **341** (1995), 201–215.
- [37] A. Jäckle and H.-D. Meyer. Reactive scattering using the multiconfiguration time-dependent Hartree approximation: General aspects and application to the collinear H+H₂ → H₂+H reaction. *J. Chem. Phys.* **102** (1995), 5605.
- [38] A. P. J. Jansen and H. Burghgraef. MCTDH study of CH₄ dissociation on Ni(111). *Surf. Sci.* **344** (1995), 149–158.
- [39] A. Capellini and A. P. J. Jansen. Convergence study of multi-configuration time-dependent hartree simulations: H₂ scattering from LiF(001). *J. Chem. Phys.* **104** (1996), 3366–3372.
- [40] U. Manthe and F. Matzkies. Iterative diagonalization within the multi-configuration time-dependent Hartree approach: Calculation of vibrationally excited states and reaction rates. *Chem. Phys. Lett.* **252** (1996), 71.

- [41] U. Manthe. A time-dependent discrete variable representation for (multi-configuration) Hartree methods. *J. Chem. Phys.* **105** (1996), 6989.
- [42] M. Ehara, H.-D. Meyer, and L. S. Cederbaum. Multi-configuration time-dependent Hartree (MCTDH) study on rotational and diffractive inelastic molecule-surface scattering. *J. Chem. Phys.* **105** (1996), 8865–8877.
- [43] K. Museth and G. D. Billing. Generalization of the multiconfigurational time-dependent Hartree method to nonadiabatic systems. *J. Chem. Phys.* **105** (1996), 9191.
- [44] F. Matzkies and U. Manthe. A multi-configuration time-dependent Hartree approach to the direct calculation of thermal rate constants. *J. Chem. Phys.* **106** (1997), 2646.
- [45] T. Gerdtts and U. Manthe. The resonance Raman spectrum of CH₃I: An application of the MCTDH approach. *J. Chem. Phys.* **107** (1997), 6584.
- [46] A. Jäckle. *Die zeitabhängige Multikonfigurations-Hartree Methode und ihre Anwendung auf reaktive Streuprozesse*. PhD thesis, Universität Heidelberg, 1997.
- [47] H.-D. Meyer, G. A. Worth, and J.-Y. Fang. Comment on “Generalization of the multiconfigurational time-dependent Hartree method to nonadiabatic systems” [J. Chem. Phys. 105, 9191 (1996)]. *J. Chem. Phys.* **109** (1998), 349.
- [48] K. Museth and G. D. Billing. Response to “Comment on ‘Generalization of the multiconfigurational time-dependent Hartree method to nonadiabatic systems’ ” [J. Chem. Phys. 109, 349 (1998)]. *J. Chem. Phys.* **109** (1998), 351.
- [49] H.-D. Meyer. Multiconfiguration time-dependent Hartree method. In *The Encyclopedia of Computational Chemistry* (Chichester, 1998), P. v. R. Schleyer, N. L. Allinger, T. Clark, J. Gasteiger, P. A. Kollman, H. F. Schaefer III, and P. R. Schreiner, Eds., vol. 5, John Wiley and Sons, pp. 3011–3018.
- [50] R. Milot and A. P. J. Jansen. Ten-dimensional wave packet simulations of methane scattering. *J. Chem. Phys.* **109** (1998), 1966–1975.
- [51] F. Matzkies and U. Manthe. Accurate quantum calculations of thermal rate constants employing MCTDH: H₂+OH → H+H₂O and D₂+OH → D+DOH. *J. Chem. Phys.* **108** (1998), 4828.
- [52] F. Matzkies and U. Manthe. Accurate reaction rate calculations including internal and rotational motion: A statistical MCTDH approach. *J. Chem. Phys.* **110** (1999), 88.
- [53] A. Jäckle, M.-C. Heitz, and H.-D. Meyer. Reaction cross sections for the H+D₂($\nu = 0, 1$) system for collision up to 2.5 eV: A multiconfiguration time-dependent Hartree wave-packet propagation study. *J. Chem. Phys.* **110** (1999), 241–248.
- [54] I. Burghardt, H.-D. Meyer, and L. S. Cederbaum. Approaches to the approximate treatment of complex molecular systems by the multiconfiguration time-dependent Hartree method. *J. Chem. Phys.* **111** (1999), 2927–2939.
- [55] A. Raab, I. Burghardt, and H.-D. Meyer. The multiconfiguration time-dependent Hartree method generalized to the propagation of density operators. *J. Chem. Phys.* **111** (1999), 8759–8772.
- [56] R. Milot and A. P. J. Jansen. Energy distribution analysis of the wave packet simulations of CH₄ and CD₄ scattering. *Surf. Sci.* **452** (2000), 179–190.
- [57] R. Milot and A. P. J. Jansen. Bond breaking in vibrationally excited methane on transition-metal catalysts. *Phys. Rev. B* **61** (2000), 15657–15660.
- [58] G. A. Worth. Accurate wave packet propagation for large molecular systems: The multi-configuration time-dependent Hartree (MCTDH) method with selected configurations. *J. Chem. Phys.* **112** (2000), 8322–8329.
- [59] A. Raab. *Untersuchung der Dynamik quantenmechanischer Systeme in Wechselwirkung mit Umgebungen mit Hilfe der zeitabhängigen Multikonfigurations-Hartree-Methode*. PhD thesis, Universität Heidelberg, 2000.
- [60] M. H. Beck. *Berechnung von Schwingungsrotationsspektren mit Hilfe der zeitabhängigen Multikonfigurations-Hartree- und der Filter-Diagonalisierungs-Methode*. PhD thesis, Universität Heidelberg, 2000.
- [61] A. Raab. On the Dirac-Frenkel/McLachlan variational principle. *Chem. Phys. Lett.* **319** (2000), 674–678.
- [62] A. Raab and H.-D. Meyer. Multi-configuration expansions of density operators: Equations of motion and their properties. *Theor. Chem. Acc.* **104** (2000), 358–369.

- [63] A. Raab and H.-D. Meyer. A numerical study on the performance of the multiconfiguration time-dependent Hartree method for density operators. *J. Chem. Phys.* **112** (2000), 10718–10729.
- [64] F. Huarte-Larrañaga and U. Manthe. Full dimensional quantum calculations of the $\text{CH}_4+\text{H} \rightarrow \text{CH}_3+\text{H}_2$ reaction rate. *J. Chem. Phys.* **113** (2000), 5115.
- [65] U. Manthe and F. Matzkies. Rotational effects in the $\text{H}_2+\text{OH} \rightarrow \text{H}+\text{H}_2\text{O}$ reaction rate: Full-dimensional close-coupling results. *J. Chem. Phys.* **113** (2000), 5725.
- [66] F. Matzkies and U. Manthe. Combined iterative diagonalization and statistical sampling in accurate reaction rate calculations: Rotational effects in $\text{O}+\text{HCl} \rightarrow \text{OH}+\text{Cl}$. *J. Chem. Phys.* **112** (2000), 130.
- [67] H. Wang. Basis set approach to the quantum dissipative dynamics: Application of the multiconfiguration time-dependent Hartree method to the spin-boson problem. *J. Chem. Phys.* **113** (2000), 9948.
- [68] M.-C. Heitz and H.-D. Meyer. Rotational and diffractive inelastic scattering of a diatom on a corrugated surface: A multiconfiguration time-dependent Hartree (MCTDH) study on $\text{N}_2/\text{LiF}(001)$. *J. Chem. Phys.* **114** (2001), 1382–1392.
- [69] G. A. Worth. Quantum dynamics using pseudo-particle trajectories: A new approach based on the multi-configuration time-dependent Hartree method. *J. Chem. Phys.* **114** (2001), 1524–1532.
- [70] S. Sukiasyan and H.-D. Meyer. On the effect of initial rotation on reactivity. A multi-configuration time-dependent Hartree (MCTDH) wave-packet propagation study on the $\text{H}+\text{D}_2$ and $\text{D}+\text{H}_2$ reactive scattering systems. *J. Phys. Chem. A* **105** (2001), 2604–2611.
- [71] F. Gatti, M. H. Beck, G. A. Worth, and H.-D. Meyer. A hybrid approach of the multi-configuration time-dependent Hartree and filter-diagonalisation methods for computing bound-state spectra. Application to HO_2 . *Phys. Chem. Chem. Phys.* **3** (2001), 1576–1582.
- [72] S. Mahapatra, G. A. Worth, H. D. Meyer, L. S. Cederbaum, and H. Köppel. The $\tilde{A}^2\text{E}\tilde{B}^2\text{B}_2$ photoelectron bands of allene beyond the linear coupling scheme: An *ab initio* dynamical study including all fifteen vibrational modes. *J. Phys. Chem. A* **105** (2001), 5567–5576.
- [73] C. Cattarius, G. A. Worth, H.-D. Meyer, and L. S. Cederbaum. All mode dynamics at the conical intersection of an octa-atomic molecule: Multi-configuration time-dependent Hartree (MCTDH) investigation on the butatriene cation. *J. Chem. Phys.* **115** (2001), 2088–2100.
- [74] H. Wang, M. Thoss, and W. Miller. Systematic convergence in the dynamical hybrid approach for complex systems: A numerical exact methodology. *J. Chem. Phys.* **115** (2001), 2979.
- [75] M. Thoss, H. Wang, and W. H. Miller. Self-consistent hybrid approach for complex systems: Application to the spin-boson model with debye spectral density. *J. Chem. Phys.* **115** (2001), 2991.
- [76] C. Meier and U. Manthe. Full-dimensional quantum study of the vibrational predissociation of the $\text{I}_2\dots\text{Ne}_2$ cluster. *J. Chem. Phys.* **115** (2001), 5477.
- [77] F. Huarte-Larrañaga and U. Manthe. Vibrational excitation in the transition state: The $\text{CH}_4+\text{H} \rightarrow \text{CH}_3+\text{H}_2$ reaction rate constant in an extended temperature interval. *J. Chem. Phys.* **116** (2002), 2863.
- [78] H. Naundorf, G. A. Worth, H.-D. Meyer, and O. Kühn. Multiconfiguration time-dependent hartree dynamics on an *ab initio* reaction surface: Ultrafast laser-driven proton motion in phthalic acid monomethylester. *J. Phys. Chem. A* **106** (2002), 719.
- [79] T. N. Rescigno, W. A. Isaacs, A. E. Orel, H.-D. Meyer, and C. W. McCurdy. Theoretical study of resonant excitation of CO_2 by electron impact. *Phys. Rev. A* **65** (2002), 32716.
- [80] S. Sukiasyan and H.-D. Meyer. Reaction cross section for the $\text{H}+\text{D}_2(\nu_0 = 1) \rightarrow \text{HD}+\text{D}$ and $\text{D}+\text{H}_2(\nu_0 = 1) \rightarrow \text{DH}+\text{H}$ systems. A multi-configuration time-dependent Hartree (MCTDH) wave-packet propagation study. *J. Chem. Phys.* **116** (2002), 10641–10647.
- [81] H. Köppel, M. Döscher, I. Baldea, H.-D. Meyer, and P. G. Szalay. Multistate vibronic interactions in the benzene radical cation. II. Quantum dynamical simulations. *J. Chem. Phys.* **117** (2002), 2657–2671.
- [82] U. Manthe. Reaction Rates: Accurate quantum dynamical calculations for polyatomic systems. *J. Theor. Comp. Chem.* **1** (2002), 153.
- [83] F. Huarte-Larrañaga and U. Manthe. Accurate quantum dynamics of a combustion reaction: Thermal rate constants of $\text{O}(^3\text{P}) + \text{CH}_4(\text{X}^1\text{A}_1) \rightarrow \text{OH}(\text{X}^2\text{II}) + \text{CH}_3(\text{X}^2\text{A}_2'')$. *J. Chem. Phys.* **117** (2002), 4635.
- [84] M. Nest and H.-D. Meyer. Benchmark calculations on high-dimensional Henon-Heiles potentials with the Multi-Configuration Time-Dependent Hartree (MCTDH) Method. *J. Chem. Phys.* **117** (2002), 10499–10505.

- [85] J. Trin, M. Monnerville, B. Pouilly, and H.-D. Meyer. Photodissociation of the ArHBr complex investigated with the Multi-Configuration Time-Dependent Hartree (MCTDH) approach. *J. Chem. Phys.* **118** (2003), 600–609.
- [86] G. Worth and I. Burghardt. Full quantum mechanical molecular dynamics using Gaussian wavepackets. *Chem. Phys. Lett.* **368** (2003), 502–508.
- [87] C. McCurdy, W. A. Isaacs, H.-D. Meyer, and T. Rescigno. Resonant vibrational excitation of CO₂ by electron impact: Nuclear dynamics on the coupled components of the ²Π_u resonance. *Phys. Rev. A* **67** (2003), 042708–1–19.
- [88] F. Huarte-Larrañaga and U. Manthe. Quantum mechanical calculation of the OH + HCl → H₂O + Cl reaction rate: Full-dimensional accurate, centrifugal sudden, and J-shifting results. *J. Chem. Phys.* **118** (2003), 8261.
- [89] M. Nest and H.-D. Meyer. Dissipative quantum dynamics of anharmonic oscillators with the Multi-Configuration Time-Dependent Hartree (MCTDH) Method. *J. Chem. Phys.* **119** (2003), 24.
- [90] H. Wang and M. Thoss. Multilayer formulation of the multiconfiguration time-dependent Hartree theory. *J. Chem. Phys.* **119** (2003), 1289–1299.
- [91] H. Wang and M. Thoss. Theoretical study of ultrafast photoinduced electron transfer processes in mixed-valence systems. *J. Phys. Chem. A* **107** (2003), 2126–2136.
- [92] D. Egorova, M. Thoss, W. Domcke, and H. Wang. Modeling of ultrafast electron-transfer processes: Validity of multilevel Redfield theory. *J. Chem. Phys.* **119** (2003), 2761.
- [93] M. Petković and O. Kühn. Multidimensional hydrogen bond dynamics in Salicylaldehyde: Coherent nuclear wave packet motion versus intramolecular vibrational energy redistribution. *J. Phys. Chem. A* **107** (2003), 8458–8466.
- [94] M. Thoss, W. Domcke, and H. Wang. Theoretical study of vibrational wave-packet dynamics in electron-transfer systems. *Chem. Phys.* **296** (2004), 217–229.
- [95] G. Worth, H.-D. Meyer, and L. Cederbaum. Multidimensional dynamics involving a conical intersection: Wavepacket calculations using the MCTDH method. In *Conical intersections: Electronic structure, dynamics and spectroscopy*, W. Domcke, D. Yarkony, and H. Köppel, Eds. World Scientific, Singapore, 2004, pp. 583–617.
- [96] F. Richter, M. Hochlaf, P. Rosmus, F. Gatti, and H.-D. Meyer. A study of mode-selective trans-cis isomerisation in HONO using ab initio methodology. *J. Chem. Phys.* **120** (2004), 1306–1317.
- [97] F. Richter, P. Rosmus, F. Gatti, and H.-D. Meyer. Time-dependent wavepacket study on trans-cis isomerisation of HONO. *J. Chem. Phys.* **120** (2004), 6072–6084.
- [98] C. Iung, F. Gatti, and H.-D. Meyer. Intramolecular vibrational energy redistribution in the highly excited Fluoroform molecule: A quantum mechanical study using the MCTDH algorithm. *J. Chem. Phys.* **120** (2004), 6992–6998.
- [99] R. van Harrevelt and U. Manthe. Multiconfigurational time-dependent Hartree calculations for dissociative adsorption of H₂ on Cu(100). *J. Chem. Phys.* **121** (2004), 3829–3835.
- [100] D. J. Haxton, Z. Zhang, H.-D. Meyer, T. N. Rescigno, and C. W. McCurdy. Dynamics of dissociative attachment of electrons to water through the ²B₁ metastable state of the anion. *Phys. Rev. A* **69** (2004), 062714.
- [101] T. Wu, H.-J. Werner, and U. Manthe. First-principles theory for the H + CH₄ → H₂ + CH₃ reaction. *Science* **306** (2004), 2227–2229.
- [102] B. Lasorne, F. Gatti, E. Baloitcha, H.-D. Meyer, and M. Desouter-Lecomte. Cumulative isomerization probability studied by various transition state wave packet methods including the mctdh algorithm. benchmark: HCN → CNH. *J. Chem. Phys.* **121** (2004), 644–654.
- [103] F. Gatti and H.-D. Meyer. Intramolecular vibrational energy redistribution in Toluene: A nine dimensional quantum mechanical study using the MCTDH algorithm. *Chem. Phys.* **304** (2004), 3–15.
- [104] M. Petković and O. Kühn. Ultrafast wave packet dynamics of an intramolecular hydrogen transfer system: from vibrational motion to reaction control. *Chem. Phys.* **304** (2004), 91.
- [105] E. V. Gromov, A. B. Trofimov, N. M. Vitkovskaya, H. Köppel, J. Schirmer, H.-D. Meyer, and L. S. Cederbaum. Theoretical study of excitations in furan: Spectra and molecular dynamics. *J. Chem. Phys.* **121** (2004), 4585.

- [106] R. van Harrevelt and U. Manthe. Degeneracy in discrete variable representations: General considerations and applications to the multiconfigurational time-dependent hartree approach. *J. Chem. Phys.* **121** (2004), 5623.
- [107] M. D. Coutinho-Neto, A. Viel, and U. Manthe. The ground state tunneling splitting of malonaldehyde: Accurate full dimensional quantum dynamics calculations. *J. Chem. Phys.* **121** (2004), 9207–9210.
- [108] C. Cattarius and H. D. Meyer. Multidimensional density operator propagations in open systems: Model studies on vibrational relaxations and surface sticking processes. *J. Chem. Phys.* **121** (2004), 9283–9296.
- [109] O. Vendrell and H.-D. Meyer. Proton conduction along a chain of water molecules. Development of a linear model and quantum dynamical investigations using the multiconfiguration time-dependent hartree method. *J. Chem. Phys.* **122** (2005), 104505.
- [110] K. Giese, H. Ushiyama, K. Takatsuka, and O. Kühn. Dynamical hydrogen atom tunneling in dichlorotropolone: A combined quantum, semiclassical, and classical study. *J. Chem. Phys.* **122** (2005), 124307.
- [111] S. Woittequand, C. Toubin, B. Pouilly, M. Monnerville, S. Briquez, and H.-D. Meyer. Photodissociation of a HCl molecule adsorbed on ice. *Chem. Phys. Lett.* **406** (2005), 202–209.
- [112] B. Pouilly, M. Monnerville, F. Gatti, and H.-D. Meyer. Wave packet study of the UV photodissociation of the Ar₂HBr complex. *J. Chem. Phys.* **122** (2005), 184313.
- [113] S. Zöllner, H.-D. Meyer, and P. Schmelcher. Multi-electron giant dipole resonances of atoms in crossed electric and magnetic fields. *Eur. Phys. Lett.* **71** (2005), 373–379.
- [114] K. Giese and O. Kühn. The all-Cartesian reaction plane Hamiltonian: Formulation and application to the H-atom transfer in tropolone. *J. Chem. Phys.* **123** (2005), 054315.
- [115] R. van Harrevelt and U. Manthe. Multidimensional time-dependent discrete variable representations in multiconfiguration hartree calculations. *J. Chem. Phys.* **123** (2005), 064106.
- [116] S. Zöllner, H.-D. Meyer, and P. Schmelcher. N-electron giant dipole states in crossed electric and magnetic fields. *Phys. Rev. A* **72** (2005), 033416.
- [117] A. Markmann, G. Worth, S. Mahapatra, H.-D. Meyer, H. Köppel, and L. Cederbaum. Simulation of a complex spectrum: Interplay of five electronic states and 21 vibrational degrees of freedom in C₅H₄⁺. *J. Chem. Phys.* **123** (2005), 204310.
- [118] C. Crespos, H.-D. Meyer, R. C. Mowrey, and G. J. Kroes. Multiconfiguration time-dependent Hartree method applied to molecular dissociation on surfaces: H₂+Pt(111). *J. Chem. Phys.* **124** (2006), 074706.
- [119] G. Pasin, F. Gatti, C. Iung, and H.-D. Meyer. Theoretical investigation of Intramolecular Vibrational Energy Redistribution in highly excited HFCO. *J. Chem. Phys.* **124** (2006), 194304.
- [120] D. V. Tsvilin, H.-D. Meyer, and V. May. Vibrational excitations in α -helical polypeptides: Multiexciton self-trapping and related infrared transient absorption. *J. Chem. Phys.* **124** (2006), 134907.
- [121] L. Wang, H.-D. Meyer, and V. May. Femtosecond laser pulse control of multidimensional vibrational dynamics: Computational studies on the pyrazine molecule. *J. Chem. Phys.* **125** (2006), 014102.
- [122] S. Zöllner, H.-D. Meyer, and P. Schmelcher. Correlations in ultracold trapped few-boson systems: Transition from condensation to fermionization. *Phys. Rev. A* **74** (2006), 063611.
- [123] G. Pasin, C. Iung, F. Gatti, and H.-D. Meyer. Theoretical investigation of highly excited vibrational states in DFCO: Calculation of the out-of-plane bending states and simulation of the intramolecular vibrational energy redistribution. *J. Chem. Phys.* **126** (2007), 024302.
- [124] T. S. Venkatesan, S. Mahapatra, H.-D. Meyer, H. Köppel, and L. S. Cederbaum. Multimode Jahn-Teller and Pseudo-Jahn-Teller interactions in the cyclopropane radical cation: Complex vibronic spectra and nonradiative decay dynamics. *J. Phys. Chem. A* **111** (2007), 1746.
- [125] S. Zöllner, H.-D. Meyer, and P. Schmelcher. Excitations of few-body systems in one-dimensional harmonic and double wells. *Phys. Rev. A* **75** (2007), 043608.
- [126] C. Matthies, S. Zöllner, H.-D. Meyer, and P. Schmelcher. Quantum dynamics of two bosons in an anharmonic trap: Collective versus internal excitations. *Phys. Rev. A* **76** (2007), 023602.
- [127] M. R. Brill, F. Gatti, D. Lauvergnat, and H.-D. Meyer. Photoinduced nonadiabatic dynamics of ethene: Six dimensional wave packet propagations using two different approximations of the kinetic energy operator. *Chem. Phys.* **338** (2007), 186–199.

- [128] O. Vendrell, F. Gatti, and H.-D. Meyer. Dynamics and infrared spectroscopy of the protonated water dimer. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **46** (2007), 6918–6921.
- [129] A. N. Panda, F. Otto, F. Gatti, and H.-D. Meyer. Rovibrational energy transfer in ortho-H₂ + para-H₂ collisions. *J. Chem. Phys.* **127** (2007), 114310.
- [130] F. Richter, F. Gatti, C. Léonard, F. Le Quéré, and H.-D. Meyer. Time-dependent wave packet study on trans-cis isomerisation of HONO driven by an external field. *J. Chem. Phys.* **127** (2007), 164315.
- [131] S. Woittequand, D. Dufloy, M. Monnerville, B. Pouilly, C. Toubin, S. Briquez, and H.-D. Meyer. Classical and quantum studies of the photodissociation of a HX (X=Cl,F) molecule adsorbed on ice. *J. Chem. Phys.* **127** (2007), 164717.
- [132] O. Vendrell, F. Gatti, D. Lauvergnat, and H.-D. Meyer. Full dimensional (15D) quantum-dynamical simulation of the protonated water dimer I: Hamiltonian setup and analysis of the ground vibrational state. *J. Chem. Phys.* **127** (2007), 184302.
- [133] O. Vendrell, F. Gatti, and H.-D. Meyer. Full dimensional (15D) quantum-dynamical simulation of the protonated water dimer II: Infrared spectrum and vibrational dynamics. *J. Chem. Phys.* **127** (2007), 184303.
- [134] F. Otto, F. Gatti, and H.-D. Meyer. Rotational excitations in para-H₂ + para-H₂ collisions: Full- and reduced-dimensional quantum wave packet studies comparing different potential energy surfaces. *J. Chem. Phys.* **128** (2008), 064305.
- [135] S. Zöllner, H.-D. Meyer, and P. Schmelcher. Few-boson dynamics in double wells: From single-atom to correlated pair tunneling. *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **100** (2008), 040401.
- [136] M. Schröder, J.-L. Carreon-Macedo, and A. Brown. Implementation of an iterative algorithm for optimal control of molecular dynamics into MCTDH. *Phys. Chem. Chem. Phys.* **10** (2008), 850.
- [137] M. Brill, O. Vendrell, F. Gatti, and H.-D. Meyer. Shared memory parallelisation of the multi-configuration time-dependent hartree method and application to the dynamics and spectroscopy of the protonated water-dimer. In *High Performance Computing in Science and Engineering 07* (Heidelberg, 2008), W. E. Nagel, D. B. Krner, and M. Resch, Eds., Springer, pp. 141–156.
- [138] M. Basler, E. Gindensperger, H.-D. Meyer, and L. S. Cederbaum. Quantum dynamics through conical intersections in macrosystems: Combining effective modes and time-dependent Hartree. *Chem. Phys.* **347** (2008), 78.
- [139] B. Brüggemann, P. Person, H.-D. Meyer, and V. May. Frequency dispersed transient absorption spectra of dissolved perylene: A case study using the density matrix version of the MCTDH method. *Chem. Phys.* **347** (2008), 152–165.
- [140] S. Zöllner, H.-D. Meyer, and P. Schmelcher. Tunneling dynamics of a few bosons in a double well. *Phys. Rev. A* **78** (2008), 013621.
- [141] S. Zöllner, H.-D. Meyer, and P. Schmelcher. Composite fermionization of one-dimensional bose-bose mixtures. *Phys. Rev. A* **78** (2008), 013629.
- [142] G. A. Worth, H.-D. Meyer, H. Köppel, and L. S. Cederbaum. Using the MCTDH wavepacket propagation method to describe multimode non-adiabatic dynamics. *Int. Rev. Phys. Chem.* **27** (2008), 569–606.
- [143] O. Vendrell and H.-D. Meyer. A proton between two waters: insight from full-dimensional quantum-dynamics simulations of the [H₂O-H-OH₂]⁺ cluster. *Phys. Chem. Chem. Phys.* **10** (2008), 4692–4703.
- [144] S. Faraji, H.-D. Meyer, and H. Köppel. Multistate vibronic interactions in difluorobenzene radical cations. II Quantum dynamical simulations. *J. Chem. Phys.* **129** (2008), 074311.
- [145] J. M. Bowman, T. Carrington Jr., and H.-D. Meyer. Variational quantum approaches for computing vibrational energies of polyatomic molecules. *Mol. Phys.* **106** (2008), 2145–2182.
- [146] G. Pasin, C. Iung, F. Gatti, F. Richter, C. Léonard, and H.-D. Meyer. Theoretical investigation of intramolecular vibrational energy redistribution in HFCO and DF₂CO induced by an external field. *J. Chem. Phys.* **129** (2008), 144304.
- [147] L. J. Doriol, F. Gatti, C. Iung, and H.-D. Meyer. Computation of vibrational energy levels and eigenstates of fluoroform using the multiconfiguration time-dependent Hartree method. *J. Chem. Phys.* **129** (2008), 224109.
- [148] O. Vendrell, F. Gatti, and H.-D. Meyer. Strong isotope effects in the infrared spectrum of the Zundel cation. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **48** (2009), 352.

Index

- ABM integrator, 71, 73
- Adiabatic correction, *see* Correction
- Analysis
 - flux analysis, 95
 - of accuracy, 90
 - of efficiency, 93
 - of electronic populations, 97
 - of PES, 102
 - of primitive basis, 90
 - of PSI, 100
 - of results, 87
 - of single-particle basis, 92
 - of system evolution, 93
 - of system spectrum, 95
 - reaction probabilities, 95
- analysis interface, 87
- Auto file, *see* File
- Autospec program, *see* Program
- Auxiliary Operators, 58

- Basis
 - electronic, 78
 - primitive, 31
 - single-particle, 39, 78
- Bosons, 82
- BS integrator, 71, 73

- Calculations
 - continuing, 27
 - parallel, 28
 - shared memory, 28
 - starting, 27
 - stopping, 27
- CAP, 54
 - order, 54
 - starting point, 54
 - strength, 54
- CDVR, *see* Correlation DVR
- Check file, *see* File
- CMF scheme, *see* Constant mean-field scheme
- Colbert-Miller DVR, *see* DVR, sine
- Complex absorbing potential, *see* CAP
- Constant mean-field scheme, 72
- Continuing a calculation, *see* Calculations
- Correction
 - adiabatic, 69
 - diabatic, 69
- Correlation DVR, 76
- CSIL integrator, *see* SIL integrator

- Diagonalisation, 26
- Discrete variable representation, *see* DVR
- DOF, mode, and muld potentials, 59
- DVR, 31
 - exponential, 34
 - extended Legendre (KLeg), 37
 - Hermite, 31
 - Legendre, 33
 - radial Hermite, 31
 - restricted Legendre, 36
 - sine, 34
 - two-dimensional Legendre (PLeg), 37
- DVR file, *see* File

- Efield program, *see* Program
- Electronic basis, *see* Basis
- Energy cut-off, 57
- Energy distribution, 69
- Energy weights, 24
- Error estimate
 - of the SIL integrator, 74
- Error message, 27
- Error tolerance
 - of the ABM integrator, 73
 - of the BS integrator, 73
 - of the CMF scheme, 73
 - of the RK5/8 integrator, 73
 - of the SIL integrator, 73
- Exponential DVR, *see* DVR
- Extended Legendre, *see* Legendre
- Extended Legendre DVR, *see* DVR

- Fast Fourier transform, *see* FFT
- FBR, 31
- Fdcheck program, *see* Program
- Fdmatch program, *see* Program
- FFT, 34
 - Temperton, 35
- File
 - auto, 21, 95
 - check, 92, 97
 - chk.pl, 7
 - dvr, 31
 - eigval, 11
 - enerd, 69, 95
 - flux, 95
 - flux.log, 95
 - gridpop, 90, 93
 - gtau, 95
 - input, 105, 117

- iteration, 105
- log, 21, 105
- natpot, 105
- operator, 41
- orben, 24
- output, 21, 88, 105
- pes, 5, 102
- prodwei, 105
- psi, 21, 100
- ptiming, 28
- restart, 67
- rlx_info, 15, 26
- spectrum.pl, 4, 8, 95
- stop, 27
- surface, 57
- timing, 93, 105
- vpot, 105
- wtt, 95
- File number, 50
- Filter program, *see* Program
- Finite basis-set representation, *see* FBR
- Flux program, *see* Program
- Fourier-transformed potential, *see* Potential
- Function
 - Gaussian, 63
 - harmonic oscillator, 31
 - Legendre, 33, 64
 - particle-in-a-box, 34
 - spherical harmonic, 36, 65
- Function number, 48
- Gaussian function, *see* Function
- Golden rules, 61
- Gridpop file, *see* File
- Hamiltonian section, *see* Section
- Harmonic oscillator DVR, *see* DVR, Hermite
- Harmonic oscillator function, *see* Function
- Henon-Heiles, 44
- Hermite DVR, *see* DVR
- Improved block-relaxation, *see* Wavepacket
- Improved relaxation, *see* Wavepacket
- Init.wf section, *see* Section
- Initial stepsize
 - for the CMF scheme, 73
 - for the ABM integrator, 74
 - for the BS integrator, 74
 - for the RK5/8 integrator, 74
- Initial wavefunction, *see* Wavefunction
- Input file, *see* File, *see* File
- Integration order, 74
- Integration schemes, 71
- Integrator section, *see* Section
- Interaction picture orbital, *see* Orbital
- Iteration file, *see* File
- KLeg, 37
- KLeg , *see* DVR
- Labels section, *see* Section
- Lanczos algorithm, 26
- Lanczos integrator, *see* SIL integrator
- Lanczos-Arnoldi integrator, *see* SIL integrator
- Legendre
 - DVR, *see* DVR
 - extended, 65
 - function, *see* Function
- Log file, *see* File, *see* File
- Mode combination, 40
- Muld potentials, 59
- Multi-packet, 69
- Multi-set, 78
- Name-directory, 21
- Natpot, 53
- Natpot file, *see* File
- Natural orbital, *see* Orbital
- Natural population, *see* Population
- Natural potential, *see* Potential
- Non-adiabatic system, *see* System
- Numerically exact calculation, 26
- Op_define section, *see* Section
- Operator file, *see* File
- Operator section, *see* Section
- Operator, 1D, user-defined, 47
- Optcntrl program, *see* Program
- Orben file, *see* File
- Orbital
 - energies, 24
 - interaction picture, 75
 - natural, 75
- Output file, *see* File, *see* File
- Parallel calculation, *see* Calculations
- Parameter section, *see* Section
- Particle-in-a-box function, *see* Function
- Plall program, *see* Program
- Plane wave, 35
- Plane-wave DVR, *see* DVR, exponential
- Plauto program, *see* Program
- Plbrlx program, *see* Program, *see* Program
- Plcap program, *see* Program
- PLeg, 38
- PLeg , *see* DVR
- Plfdspec program, *see* Program
- Plpfit program, *see* Program
- Plpweight program, *see* Program
- Plqdq program, *see* Program
- Plrlx program, *see* Program, *see* Program
- Plspec program, *see* Program
- Plspeed program, *see* Program
- Plstate program, *see* Program
- Plupdate program, *see* Program
- Population
 - natural, 92
 - of grid points, 90
- Potential

- ab initio*, 106
- Fourier-transform of, 113
- multi-dimensional, 50, 59
- natural, 53, 104
- non-separable, 50
- one-dimensional, 49
- separable, 49
- Potfit program, *see* Program
- Primitive basis, *see* Basis
- Primitive-basis section, *see* Section
- Product form, 44, 77
- Prodwei file, *see* File
- Program
 - analysis, 87
 - autospec, 4, 8, 95, 96
 - efield, 19
 - fdcheck, 14
 - fdmatch, 14
 - filter, 13
 - flux, 96
 - optcntl, 19
 - plall, 5
 - plauto, 5
 - plbrlx, 16, 26
 - plcap, 55
 - plfdspec, 14
 - plflux, 9, 95, 96
 - plpit, 105
 - plpweight, 105
 - plqdq, 5
 - plrlx, 15, 16, 26
 - plspec, 5, 8, 95, 96
 - plspeed, 5
 - plstate, 7, 97
 - plupdate, 5
 - plwtt, 9, 95
 - potfit, 9, 104
 - projection, 110
 - rdcheck, 7, 92, 97
 - rdgpop, 90
 - rdrlx, 15, 16, 26
 - reflex, 55
 - showdld, 4, 9, 93
 - showpot, 103, 105
 - showrst, 94
 - showspf, 94
 - showsys, 5, 100, 102
- Program structure, 120
- Projection program, *see* Program
- Propagation, *see* Wavepacket
- Psi file, *see* File

- Radial harmonic oscillator DVR, *see* DVR, radial Hermite
- Radial Hermite DVR, *see* DVR
- Rdcheck program, *see* Program
- Rdgpop program, *see* Program
- Rdrlx program, *see* Program, *see* Program
- readsr, 106

- Reflex program, *see* Program
- Relaxation, *see* Wavepacket
- relevant region, 104
- Restart file, *see* File
- Restricted Legendre DVR, *see* DVR
- RK5/8 integrator, 71, 73
- Rotator DVR, *see* DVR, Legendre
- Run section, *see* Section

- Section
 - correlated-weight, 106
 - Hamiltonian, 44, 78, 117
 - init_wf, 63, 117
 - integrator, 71, 117
 - labels, 53, 117
 - natpot-basis, 105
 - op_define, 41, 117
 - operator, 41, 105, 117
 - parameter, 42, 117
 - primitive-basis, 31, 78, 106, 117
 - run, 20, 105, 117
 - separable-weight, 106
 - spf-basis, 39, 79, 117
- Shared memory, *see* Calculations
- Showdld program, *see* Program
- Showpot program, *see* Program, *see* Program
- Showrst program, *see* Program
- Showspf program, *see* Program
- Showsys program, *see* Program, *see* Program
- SIL integrator, 73
- Sine DVR, *see* DVR
- Single-particle basis, *see* Basis
- Single-particle function, 39
 - multi-mode, 40
- Single-particle operator, 44
- Single-particle-basis section, *see* Section, spf-basis
- Single-set, 78
- Spectrum, *see* Analysis
- Spf-basis section, *see* Section
- Spherical harmonic function, *see* Function
- Spherical harmonics FBR, 36
- Starting a calculation, *see* Calculations
- Stop file, *see* File
- Stopping a calculation, *see* Calculations
- Structure of the WF array, 131
- Surface file, *see* File
- Surface number, 52
- Symbolic expression
 - built-in, 44, 77, 121
 - user-defined, 47
- System, bosonic, *see* Bosons
- System, non-adiabatic, 77

- TDDVR, *see* Time-dependent DVR
- TDH, *see* Time-dependent Hartree
- Temperton FFT, *see* FFT
- Time-dependent DVR, 76
- Time-dependent Hartree, 39
- Time-dependent operators, 62
- Timing file, *see* File, *see* File

Two-dimensional Legendre DVR, *see* DVR

Variable mean-field scheme, 71

VMF scheme, *see* Variable mean-field scheme

Vpot file, *see* File

Wavefunction

 initial, 63, 81

 structure of, 131

Wavepacket

 improved block-relaxation, 15, 23

 improved relaxation, 14, 23

 propagation, 22

 relaxation, 22